P802.1ASdm/D2.5 July 8, 2024

(Amendment to IEEE Std 802.1AS™-2020, as modified by IEEE 802.1AS-2020/Cor-1-2021 and amended by IEEE Std 802.1ASdr-2024 and IEEE Std 802.1ASdn-2024)

Draft Standard for Local and metropolitan area networks—

Timing and Synchronization for Time-Sensitive Applications

Amendment: Hot Standby and Clock Drift Error Reduction

Sponsor

LAN/MAN Standards Committee of the IEEE Computer Society

Time-Sensitive Networking Task Group of IEEE 802.1

All participants in IEEE standards development have responsibilities under the IEEE patent policy and should familiarize themselves with that policy, see http://standards.ieee.org/about/sasb/patcom/materials.html

Important Notice

This document is an unapproved draft of a proposed IEEE Standard. IEEE hereby grants the named IEEE SA Working Group or Standards Committee Chair permission to distribute this document to participants in the receiving IEEE SA Working Group or Standards Committee, for purposes of review for IEEE standardization activities. No further use, reproduction, or distribution of this document is permitted without the express written permission of IEEE Standards Association (IEEE SA). Prior to any review or use of this draft standard, in part or in whole, by another standards development organization, permission must first be obtained from IEEE SA (stds-copyright@ieee.org). This page is included as the cover of this draft, and shall not be modified or deleted.

IEEE Standards Association 445 Hoes Lane Piscataway, NJ 08854, USA Draft Standard for Local and metropolitan area networks—Timing and Synchronization for Time-Sensitive Applications—Amendment: Hot Standby and Clock Drift Error Reduction

As part of our IEEE 802® process, the text of the PAR (Project Authorization Request) and CSD (Criteria for Standards Development) is reviewed regularly to ensure their continued validity. A vote of "Approve" on this draft is also an affirmation that the PAR is still valid. It is included in these cover pages.

The text proper of this draft begins with the 2024 Title pa. The cover pages (a), (b), (c) etc. are for 802.1 WG information, and will be removed prior to Sponsor Ballot.

Copyright ©2024 by the IEEE.

9 Three Park Avenue

New York, New York 10016-5997, USA

All rights reserved.

This document is an unapproved draft of a proposed IEEE Standard. As such, this document is subject to change. USE AT YOUR OWN RISK! IEEE copyright statements SHALL NOT BE REMOVED from draft or approved IEEE standards, or modified in any way. Because this is an unapproved draft, this document must not be utilized for any conformance/compliance purposes. Permission is hereby granted for officers from each IEEE Standards Working Group or Committee to reproduce the draft document developed by that Working Group for purposes of international standardization consideration. IEEE Standards Department must be informed of the submission for consideration prior to any reproduction for international standardization consideration (stds.ipr@ieee.org). Prior to adoption of this document, in whole or in part, by another standards development organization, permission must first be obtained from the IEEE Standards Department (stds.ipr@ieee.org). When requesting permission, IEEE Standards Department will require a copy of the standard development organization's document highlighting the use of IEEE content. Other entities seeking permission to reproduce this document, in whole or in part, must also obtain permission from the IEEE Standards Department.

IEEE Standards Activities Department 445 Hoes Lane Piscataway, NJ 08854, USA

P802.1ASdm/D2.5 July 8, 2024

(Amendment to IEEE Std 802.1AS™-2020, as modified by IEEE 802.1AS-2020/Cor-1-2021 and amended by IEEE Std 802.1ASdr-2024 and IEEE Std 802.1ASdn-2024)

Draft Standard for Local and metropolitan area networks—

Timing and Synchronization for Time-Sensitive Applications

Amendment: Hot Standby and Clock Drift Error Reduction

Prepared by the Time-Sensitive Networking Task Group of IEEE 802.1

Sponsor

LAN/MAN Standards Committee
of the
IEEE Computer Society

Copyright 2024 by the IEEE. Three Park Avenue New York, New York 10016-5997, USA All rights reserved.

This document is an unapproved draft of a proposed IEEE Standard. As such, this document is subject to change. USE AT YOUR OWN RISK! IEEE copyright statements SHALL NOT BE REMOVED from draft or approved IEEE standards, or modified in any way. Because this is an unapproved draft, this document must not be utilized for any conformance/compliance purposes. Permission is hereby granted for officers from each IEEE Standards Working Group or Committee to reproduce the draft document developed by that Working Group for purposes of international standardization consideration. IEEE Standards Department must be informed of the submission for consideration prior to any reproduction for international standardization consideration (stds.ipr@ieee.org). Prior to adoption of this document, in whole or in part, by another standards development organization, permission must first be obtained from the IEEE Standards Department (stds.ipr@ieee.org). When requesting permission, IEEE Standards Department will require a copy of the standard development organization's document highlighting the use of IEEE content. Other entities seeking permission to reproduce this document, in whole or in part, must also obtain permission from the IEEE Standards Department.

Draft Standard for Local and metropolitan area networks—Timing and Synchronization for Time-Sensitive Applications—Amendment: Hot Standby and Clock Drift Error Reduction

1 IEEE Standards Activities Department
2 445 Hoes Lane
Piscataway, NJ 08854, USA
5
6
7

Abstract: This amendment to IEEE Std 802.1ASTM-2020 specifies hot standby, and addresses errors and omissions in the description of existing functionality.

Keywords: hot standby, best timeTransmitter, frequency offset, Grandmaster Clock, Grandmaster PTP Instance, PTP End Instance, PTP Relay Instance, IEEE 802.1AS™, phase offset, synchronization, syntonization, time-aware system

The Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. 3 Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016-5997, USA

Copyright © 2024 by the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. All rights reserved. Published dd month year. Printed in the United States of America.

IEEE and 802 are registered trademarks in the U.S. Patent & Trademark Office, owned by the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Incorporated.

PDF: ISBN 978-X-XXX-XXX-X STDXXXXX Print: ISBN 978-X-XXX-XXX-X STDPDXXXXX

IEEE prohibits discrimination, harassment, and bullying.

For more information, visit_http://www.ieee.org/web/aboutus/whatis/policies/p9-26.html.

No part of this publication may be reproduced in any form, in an electronic retrieval system or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the publisher.

17

18

43

44

45

32

33 34

52

65

Important Notices and Disclaimers Concerning IEEE Standards Documents

IEEE documents are made available for use subject to important notices and legal disclaimers. These notices and disclaimers, or a reference to this page, appear in all standards and may be found under the heading "Important Notices and Disclaimers Concerning IEEE Standards Documents." They can also be obtained on request from IEEE or viewed at http://standards.ieee.org/ipr/disclaimers.html.

Notice and Disclaimer of Liability Concerning the Use of IEEE Standards **Documents**

IEEE Standards documents (standards, recommended practices, and guides), both full-use and trial-use, are developed within IEEE Societies and the Standards Coordinating Committees of the IEEE Standards Association ("IEEE-SA") Standards Board. IEEE ("the Institute") develops its standards through a consensus development process, approved by the American National Standards Institute ("ANSI"), which brings together volunteers representing varied viewpoints and interests to achieve the final product. IEEE Standards are documents developed through scientific, academic, and industry-based technical working groups. Volunteers in IEEE working groups are not necessarily members of the Institute and participate without compensation from IEEE. While IEEE administers the process and establishes rules to promote fairness in the consensus development process, IEEE does not independently evaluate, test, or verify the accuracy of any of the information or the soundness of any judgments contained in its standards.

IEEE Standards do not guarantee or ensure safety, security, health, or environmental protection, or ensure against interference with or from other devices or networks. Implementers and users of IEEE Standards documents are responsible for determining and complying with all appropriate safety, security, environmental, health, and interference protection practices and all applicable laws and regulations.

IEEE does not warrant or represent the accuracy or content of the material contained in its standards, and expressly disclaims all warranties (express, implied and statutory) not included in this or any other document relating to the standard, including, but not limited to, the warranties of: merchantability; fitness for a particular purpose; non-infringement; and quality, accuracy, effectiveness, currency, or completeness of material. In addition, IEEE disclaims any and all conditions relating to: results; and workmanlike effort. IEEE standards documents are supplied "AS IS" and "WITH ALL FAULTS."

Use of an IEEE standard is wholly voluntary. The existence of an IEEE standard does not imply that there are no other ways to produce, test, measure, purchase, market, or provide other goods and services related to the scope of the IEEE standard. Furthermore, the viewpoint expressed at the time a standard is approved and issued is subject to change brought about through developments in the state of the art and comments received from users of the standard.

In publishing and making its standards available, IEEE is not suggesting or rendering professional or other services for, or on behalf of, any person or entity nor is IEEE undertaking to perform any duty owed by any other person or entity to another. Any person utilizing any IEEE Standards document, should rely upon his or her own independent judgment in the exercise of reasonable care in any given circumstances or, as appropriate, seek the advice of a competent professional in determining the appropriateness of a given IEEE standard.

IN NO EVENT SHALL IEEE BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO: PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE PUBLICATION, USE OF, OR RELIANCE UPON ANY STANDARD, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE AND REGARDLESS OF WHETHER SUCH DAMAGE WAS FORESEEABLE.

Translations

The IEEE consensus development process involves the review of documents in English only. In the event that an IEEE standard is translated, only the English version published by IEEE should be considered the approved IEEE standard.

Official statements

A statement, written or oral, that is not processed in accordance with the IEEE-SA Standards Board Operations Manual shall not be considered or inferred to be the official position of IEEE or any of its committees and shall not be considered to be, or be relied upon as, a formal position of IEEE. At lectures, symposia, seminars, or educational courses, an individual presenting information on IEEE standards shall make it clear that his or her views should be considered the personal views of that individual rather than the formal position of IEEE.

Comments on standards

Comments for revision of IEEE Standards documents are welcome from any interested party, regardless of membership affiliation with IEEE. However, IEEE does not provide consulting information or advice pertaining to IEEE Standards documents. Suggestions for changes in documents should be in the form of a proposed change of text, together with appropriate supporting comments. Since IEEE standards represent a consensus of concerned interests, it is important that any responses to comments and questions also receive the concurrence of a balance of interests. For this reason, IEEE and the members of its societies and Standards Coordinating Committees are not able to provide an instant response to comments or questions except in those cases where the matter has previously been addressed. For the same reason, IEEE does not respond to interpretation requests. Any person who would like to participate in revisions to an IEEE standard is welcome to join the relevant IEEE working group.

Comments on standards should be submitted to the following address:

Secretary, IEEE-SA Standards Board 445 Hoes Lane Piscataway, NJ 08854 USA

Laws and regulations

Users of IEEE Standards documents should consult all applicable laws and regulations. Compliance with the provisions of any IEEE Standards document does not imply compliance to any applicable regulatory requirements. Implementers of the standard are responsible for observing or referring to the applicable regulatory requirements. IEEE does not, by the publication of its standards, intend to urge action that is not in compliance with applicable laws, and these documents may not be construed as doing so.

Copyrights

IEEE draft and approved standards are copyrighted by IEEE under U.S. and international copyright laws. They are made available by IEEE and are adopted for a wide variety of both public and private uses. These include both use, by reference, in laws and regulations, and use in private self-regulation, standardization, and the promotion of engineering practices and methods. By making these documents available for use and adoption by public authorities and private users, IEEE does not waive any rights in copyright to the documents.

Photocopies

 Subject to payment of the appropriate fee, IEEE will grant users a limited, non-exclusive license to photocopy portions of any individual standard for company or organizational internal use or individual, non-commercial use only. To arrange for payment of licensing fees, please contact Copyright Clearance Center, Customer Service, 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923 USA; +1 978 750 8400. Permission to photocopy portions of any individual standard for educational classroom use can also be obtained through the Copyright Clearance Center.

Updating of IEEE Standards documents

Users of IEEE Standards documents should be aware that these documents may be superseded at any time by the issuance of new editions or may be amended from time to time through the issuance of amendments, corrigenda, or errata. An official IEEE document at any point in time consists of the current edition of the document together with any amendments, corrigenda, or errata then in effect.

Every IEEE standard is subjected to review at least every ten years. When a document is more than ten years old and has not undergone a revision process, it is reasonable to conclude that its contents, although still of some value, do not wholly reflect the present state of the art. Users are cautioned to check to determine that they have the latest edition of any IEEE standard.

In order to determine whether a given document is the current edition and whether it has been amended through the issuance of amendments, corrigenda, or errata, visit the IEEE-SA Website at https://ieeexplore.ieee.org or contact IEEE at the address listed previously. For more information about the IEEE SA or IEEE's standards development process, visit the IEEE-SA Website at https://standards.ieee.org.

Errata

Errata, if any, for all IEEE standards can be accessed on the IEEE-SA Website at the following URL: https://standards.ieee.org/standard/index.html. Users are encouraged to check this URL for errata periodically.

Patents

Attention is called to the possibility that implementation of this standard may require use of subject matter covered by patent rights. By publication of this standard, no position is taken by the IEEE with respect to the existence or validity of any patent rights in connection therewith. If a patent holder or patent applicant has filed a statement of assurance via an Accepted Letter of Assurance, then the statement is listed on the IEEE-SA Website at https://standards.ieee.org/about/sasb/patcom/patents.html. Letters of Assurance may indicate whether the Submitter is willing or unwilling to grant licenses under patent rights without compensation or under reasonable rates, with reasonable terms and conditions that are demonstrably free of any unfair discrimination to applicants desiring to obtain such licenses.

Essential Patent Claims may exist for which a Letter of Assurance has not been received. The IEEE is not responsible for identifying Essential Patent Claims for which a license may be required, for conducting inquiries into the legal validity or scope of Patents Claims, or determining whether any licensing terms or conditions provided in connection with submission of a Letter of Assurance, if any, or in any licensing agreements are reasonable or non-discriminatory. Users of this standard are expressly advised that determination of the validity of any patent rights, and the risk of infringement of such rights, is entirely their own responsibility. Further information may be obtained from the IEEE Standards Association.

Trademarks

OMG® and UML® are registered trademarks of Object Management Group, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

Participants

1

2

4 5

6

9

10 11

12 13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32 33 34

35 36

37 38

<<The following lists will be updated in the usual way prior to publication>>

At the time this standard was completed, the IEEE 802.1 working group had the following membership:

Glenn Parsons, Chair Jessy Rouyer, Vice Chair János Farkas, TSN Task Group Chair Geoffrey Garner, Editor

SeoYoung Baek Shenghua Bao Jens Bierschenk Steinar Bjornstad Christian Boiger Paul Bottorff David Chen Feng Chen Weiying Cheng Rodney Cummings János Farkas Norman Finn Geoffrey Garner Eric W. Gray Craig Gunther Marina Gutierrez Stephen Haddock Mark Hantel Patrick Heffernan

Marc Holness Lu Huang Tony Jeffree Michael Johas Teener Hal Keen Stephan Kehrer Philippe Klein Jouni Korhonen Yizhou Li Christophe Mangin Tom McBeath James McIntosh Tero Mustala Hiroki Nakano Bob Noseworthy Donald R. Pannell Walter Pienciak Michael Potts

Karen Randall Maximilian Riegel Dan Romascanu Jessy V. Rouyer Eero Ryytty Soheil Samii Behcet Sarikaya Frank Schewe Johannes Specht Wilfried Steiner Patricia Thaler Paul Unbehagen Hao Wang Karl Weber Brian Weis Jordon Woods Nader Zein Helge Zinner Juan Carlos Zuniga

The following members of the individual balloting committee voted on this standard. Balloters may have voted for approval, disapproval, or abstention.

A.N. Other

<< The above lists will be updated in the usual way prior to publication>>

When the IEEE-SA Standards Board approved this standard on <dd> <month> <year>, it had the following membership:

> Jean-Philippe Faure, Chair Vacant Position, Vice-Chair John D. Kulick, Past Chair Konstantinos Karachalios, Secretary

> > Annette D. Reilly

Chuck Adams Robby Robson Michael Janezic Masayuki Ariyoshi Thomas Koshy Ted Burse Joseph L. Koepfinger1 Stephen Dukes Kevin Lu Daleep Mohla Doug Edwards J. Travis Griffith Damir Novosel Ronald C. Petersen Gary Hoffman

Dorothy Stanley Adrian Stephens Mehmet Ulema Phil Wennblom Howard Wolfman Yu Yuan

^{*}Member Emeritus

<< The above lists will be updated in the usual way prior to publication>>

Introduction

This introduction is not part of IEEE Std 802.1ASdmTM-20xx, IEEE Standard for Local and metropolitan area networks—Timing and Synchronization for Time-Sensitive Applications—Amendment: Hot Standby

The first edition of IEEE Std 802.1AS was published in 2011. A first corrigendum, IEEE Std 802.1ASTM-2011/Cor1-2013, provided technical and editorial corrections. A second corrigendum, IEEE Std 802.1ASTM-2011/Cor2-2015 provided additional technical and editorial corrections.

 The second edition, IEEE Std 802.1AS-2020, added support for multiple gPTP domains, Common Mean Link Delay Service, external port configuration, and Fine Timing Measurement for 802.11 transport. Backward compatibility with IEEE Std 802.1AS-2011 was maintained. A corrigendum, IEEE Std 802.1ASTM-2020/Cor1-2021, provides technical and editorial corrections.

This amendment to IEEE Std 802.1ASTM-2020 specifies hot standby, and addresses errors and omissions in the description of existing functionality. Hot standby guards against the failure of a single Grandmaster PTP Instance or the failure of communication from that Grandmaster PTP Instance to a Clock Target.

Table of Contents

3.	Definitions	17	
4.	18		
5. Conformance			
7.	Time synchronization model for a packet network		
8.	IEEE 802.1AS concepts and terminology	35	
9.	Application Interfaces		
10.	Media-independent layer specification		
11.	Media-dependent layer specification for full-duplex point-to-point links		
13. 125	Media-dependent layer specification for interface to IEEE 802.3 Ethernet passive optical network link		
14.	Timing and synchronization management	126	
16.	Media-dependent layer specification for CSN		
17.	17. YANG Data Model		
18.	Hot Standby	156	
	A.5 Major capabilities		
		1.60	
	A.7 Minimal time-aware system		
	A.8 Signaling	170	
	A.8 Signaling	170 170	
	A.8 Signaling	170 170 170	
	A.8 Signaling	170 170 170	
	A.8 Signaling		
	A.8 Signaling		
	A.8 Signaling A.9 Best timeTransmitter clock A.10 Grandmaster-capable PTP Instance A.11 Media-independent timeTransmitter A.13 Media-dependent, full-duplex point-to-point link A.19 Remote management B.2 PTP Instance Requirements		
	A.8 Signaling		

List of Figures

viding time to two domains Figure 7-5—Time-aware network example for GM redundancy with one primary GM and one secondary GM, which are separated in two gPTP domains. Figure 7-6—Time-aware network example for hot standby with both GM and partial path redundancy. Figure 7-7—Model for PTP Instance and its interfaces to higher-layer applicationsmodel. 34 Figure 10-2—Time-synchronization state machines—overview and interrelationships. 43 Figure 10-6—ClockTimeTransmitterSyncOffset state machine. 54 Figure 10-19—ClockTimeReceiverSync state machine. 54 Figure 10-16—PortAnnounceInformationExt state machine. 56 Figure 10-16—PortAnnounceInformationExt state machine. 57 Figure 10-18—PortStateSettingExt state machine. 58 Figure 10-19—AnnounceIntervalSetting state machine. 79 Figure 10-20—SyncIntervalSetting state machine. 70 Figure 10-21—GptpCapableTransmit state machine. 71 Figure 10-22—GptpCapableIntervalSetting state machine. 72 Figure 10-23—GptpCapableIntervalSetting state machine. 80 Figure 10-20—GptpCapableIntervalSetting state machine. 81 Figure 11-4—Detail of MD entity time-synchronization state machines for full-duplex point-to-point links. 94 Figure 11-5—Peer-to-peer delay mechanism state machines. 95 Figure 11-5—Peer-to-peer delay mechanism state machine. 102 Figure 11-5—Peer-to-peer delay mechanism state machine. 103 Figure 11-1—LinkDelayIntervalSetting state machine. 104 Figure 11-1—Demander state machine. 105 Figure 11-1—Demander state machine. 106 Figure 11-1—Demander state machine. 107 Figure 11-1—LinkDelayIntervalSetting state machine. 108 Figure 11-1—LinkDelayIntervalSetting state machine. 109 Figure 11-1—MDSyncReceiveSM state machine. 110 Figure 11-2—PTP Instance detail. 111 Figure 11-1—LinkDelayIntervalSetting state machine. 112 Figure 11-2—PTP Port detail. 113 Figure 11-3—PTP Ort detail. 114 Figure 12-4—Common services detail. 115 Figure 13-4—Hodel for hot standby entity in a time-aware system, and its interfaces to higher-layer applications. 156 Figure 18-2—PtpInstanceSy	1 2	List of Figures	
Figure 7-5—Time-aware network example for GM redundancy with one primary GM and one secondary GM, which are separated in two gPTP domains. Figure 7-6—Time-aware network example for hot standby with both GM and partial path redundancy. GM, which are separated in two gPTP domains. Figure 7-7—Model for PTP Instance and its interfaces to higher-layer applicationsmodel. 31 Figure 10-2—Time-synchronization state machines—overview and interrelationships. 43 Figure 10-6—ClockTimeReceiverSync state machine. 54 Figure 10-10—ClockTimeReceiverSync state machine. 55 Figure 10-12—External port configuration state machine. 56 Figure 10-16—PortAnnounceInformationExt state machine. 57 Figure 10-17—PortStateSettingExt state machine. 58 Figure 10-18—PortAnnounceTransmit state machine. 59 Figure 10-19—AnnounceIntervalSetting state machine. 50 Figure 10-19—AnnounceIntervalSetting state machine. 51 Figure 10-20—SyncIntervalSetting state machine. 52 Figure 10-21—GiptCapableIransmit state machine. 53 Figure 10-22—GiptCapableIransmit state machine. 54 Figure 10-23—GiptCapableIntervalSetting state machine. 55 Figure 10-24—GiptCapableIntervalSetting state machine. 56 Figure 11-4—Detail of MD entity time-synchronization state machines for full-duplex point-to-point links. 59 Figure 11-5—Peer-to-peer delay mechanism state machines— 50 Figure 11-6—MDSyncReceiveSM state machine. 51 Figure 11-6—MDSyncReceiveSM state machine. 52 Figure 11-7—MDSyncReceiveSM state machine. 53 Figure 11-7—MDPRelayRet state machine. 54 Figure 13-4—Common services detail. 54 Figure 18-1—Model for hot standby entity in a time-aware system, and its interfaces to higher-layer applications. 55 Figure 18-2—PtpInstanceSyncStatus State Machine. 56 Figure 18-3—PtpInstanceSyncStatus State Machine. 57 Figure 18-4—Common services detail. 58 Figure 18-4—PrimarySecondaryOffset State Diagram. 59 Figure 18-4—PrimarySecondaryOffset State Diagram. 50 Figure 18-4—PrimarySecondaryOffset State Diagram. 50 Figure 18-4—Figure 18-4—Figure 18-4 Figure 18-4—		Figure 7-3—Time-aware network example for multiple gPTP domains	26
Figure 7-5—Time-aware network example for GM redundancy with one primary GM and one secondary GM, which are separated in two gPTP domains	5 6	Figure 7-4—Time-aware network example for synchronization path redundancy, with one clock sour	rce pro-
Figure 7-6—Time-aware network example for hot standby with both GM and partial path redundancy 33 Figure 7-7—Model for PTP Instance and its interfaces to higher-layer applications model 34 Figure 10-2—Time-synchronization state machines—overview and interrelationships 43 Figure 10-9—ClockTimeTransmitterSyncOffset state machine 52 Figure 10-10-Q-ClockTimeTransmitterSyncOffset state machine 54 Figure 10-11—External port configuration state machine 54 Figure 10-16—PortAnnounceInformationExt state machine 68 Figure 10-16—PortAnnounceInformationExt state machine 71 Figure 10-18—OrtAnnounceInformationExt state machine 72 Figure 10-19—AnnounceIntervalSetting state machine 75 Figure 10-20—SyncIntervalSetting state machine 75 Figure 10-22—GptpCapableTransmit state machine 75 Figure 10-22—GptpCapableTransmit state machine 80 Figure 10-23—GptpCapableTransmit state machine 81 Figure 10-24—GptpCapableTransmit state machine 84 Figure 11-3—Deer-to-peer delay mechanism state machines for full-duplex point-to-point links 94 Figure 11-6—MDSyncReceiveSM state machine 95 Figure 11-6—MDSyncReceiveSM state machine 95 Figure 11-7—Deer-to-peer delay mechanism state machines 95 Figure 11-1—LinkDelayIntervalSetting state machine 102 Figure 11-1—LinkDelayIntervalSetting state machine 103 Figure 11-1—LinkDelayIntervalSetting state machine 104 Figure 11-1—LinkDelayIntervalSetting state machine 105 Figure 11-1—Verview of YANG tree 143 Figure 13-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-1-	8	Figure 7-5—Time-aware network example for GM redundancy with one primary GM and one secon	dary
Figure 7-7—Model for PTP Instance and its interfaces to higher-layer applicationsmodel figure 10-2—Time-synchronization state machines—overview and interrelationships. Figure 10-6—ClockTimeReceiverSync state machine. Figure 10-12—External port configuration state machines—overview and interrelationships .56 Figure 10-16—PortAnnounceInformationExt state machine. Figure 10-17—PortStateSettingExt state machine. Figure 10-18—PortAnnounceInformationExt state machine. 71 Figure 10-19—AnnounceInformationExt state machine. 72 Figure 10-19—AnnounceIntervalSetting state machine. 73 Figure 10-20—SyncIntervalSetting state machine. 75 Figure 10-20—SyncIntervalSetting state machine. 76 Figure 10-20—GptpCapableTransmit state machine. 77 Figure 10-22—GptpCapableReceive state machine. 80 Figure 10-22—GptpCapableIntervalSetting state machine. 81 Figure 10-22—GptpCapableIntervalSetting state machine. 82 Figure 11-4—Detail of MD entity time-synchronization state machines for full-duplex point-to-point links. 94 Figure 11-5—Peer-to-peer delay mechanism state machines— overview and interrelationships. 95 Figure 11-6—MDSyncReceiveSM state machine. 102 Figure 11-1—InkDelayIntervalSetting state machine. 103 Figure 11-1—DyncSecndSM state machine. 104 Figure 11-1—InkDelayIntervalSetting state machine. 115 Figure 11-1—InkDelayIntervalSetting state machine. 116 Figure 17-3—PTP Instance detail. Figure 17-3—PTP Port detail. Figure 17-3—PTP Port detail. Figure 18-2—PtpInstanceSyncStatus State Machine. 160 Figure 18-3—Hotel and by system State Diagram. 161 Figure 18-4—PrimarySecondaryOffset State Diagram. 162 Figure 18-4—PrimarySecondaryOffset State Diagram. 163 Figure 18-4—PrimarySecondaryOffset State Diagram. 164 Figure 18-4—PrimarySecondaryOffset State Diagram. 165 Figure 18-4—PrimarySecondaryOffset State Diagram. 167 Figure G-1—Asymmetry compensation measurement procedure. 175			
Figure 10-2—Time-synchronization state machines—overview and interrelationships. Figure 10-6—ClockTimeTeceiverSync State machine. 52 Figure 10-12—External port configuration state machines—overview and interrelationships. 56 Figure 10-12—External port configuration state machine. 57 Figure 10-16—PortAnnounceInformationExt state machine. 58 Figure 10-18—PortAnnounceTransmit state machine. 79 Figure 10-19—AnnounceIntervalSetting state machine. 70 Figure 10-20—SynchtervalSetting state machine. 71 Figure 10-21—GptpCapableTransmit state machine. 72 Figure 10-22—GptpCapableReceive state machine. 81 Figure 10-23—GptpCapableIntervalSetting state machine. 81 Figure 10-23—GptpCapableIntervalSetting state machine. 82 Figure 10-23—GptpCapableIntervalSetting state machine. 84 Figure 11-4—Detail of MD entity time-synchronization state machines for full-duplex point-to-point links. 94 Figure 11-5—Peer-to-peer delay mechanism state machines— 95 96 97 Figure 11-6—MDSyncReceiveSM state machine. 96 Figure 11-9—MDPyncReceiveSM state machine. 97 Figure 11-1—LinkDelayIntervalSetting state machine. 98 Figure 11-1—LinkDelayIntervalSetting state machine. 99 Figure 11-1—LinkDelayIntervalSetting state machine. 90 Figure 11-1—Overview of YANG tree. 40 Figure 17-3—PTP Port detail. 41 Figure 18-3—PtpInstanceSyncStatus State Machine. 42 Figure 18-3—PtpInstanceSyncStatus State Machine. 50 Figure 18-3—HotStandbySystem State Diagram. 50 Figure 18-3—HotStandbySystem State Diagram. 51 Figure G-1—Asymmetry compensation measurement procedure. 51 Figure G-1—Asymmetry compensation measurement procedure. 52 Figure G-1—Asymmetry compensation measurement procedure.	11		
Figure 10-6—ClockTimeReceiverSync state machine			
Figure 10-9—ClockTimeReceiverSync state machine	_		
16 Figure 10-12—External port configuration state machines—overview and interrelationships 56 18 Figure 10-16—PortAnnounceInformationExt state machine 68 19 Figure 10-17—PortStateScttingExt state machine 71 21 Figure 10-19—AnnounceIntervalSetting state machine 72 21 Figure 10-20—SyncIntervalSetting state machine 75 23 Figure 10-21—GptpCapableTransmit state machine 80 24 Figure 10-22—GptpCapableIntervalSetting state machine 81 26 Figure 11-22—GptpCapableIntervalSetting state machine 84 27 Figure 11-4—Detail of MD entity time-synchronization state machines for full-duplex 28 point-to-point links 94 29 Figure 11-5—Peer-to-peer delay mechanism state machines—overview and interrelationships 95 30 Figure 11-6—MDSyncReceiveSM state machine 102 31 Figure 11-7—MDSyncSendSM state machine 102 32 Figure 11-9—MDPdelayReq state machine 113 34 Figure 11-9—MDPdelayReq state machine 113 35 Figure 11-1—LinkDelayIntervalSetting state machine 118 46 Figure 17-2—PTP Instance detail			
Figure 10-16—PortAnnounceInformationExt state machine			
Figure 10-17—PortStateSettingExt state machine			
Figure 10-18—PortAnnounceTransmit state machine			
Figure 10-19—AnnounceIntervalSetting state machine			
Figure 10-20—SyncIntervalSetting state machine			
Figure 10-21—GptpCapableTransmit state machine			
Figure 10-22—GptpCapableReceive state machine 81 Figure 10-23—GptpCapableIntervalSetting state machine 84 Figure 11-4—Detail of MD entity time-synchronization state machines for full-duplex point-to-point links 94 Figure 11-5—Peer-to-peer delay mechanism state machines—95 overview and interrelationships 95 Figure 11-6—MDSyncReceiveSM state machine 102 Figure 11-9—MDPdelayReq state machine 106 Figure 11-1—LinkDelayIntervalSetting state machine 118 Figure 11-1—Coverview of YANG tree 143 Figure 17-2—PTP Instance detail 144 Figure 17-3—PTP Port detail 145 Figure 17-3—PTP Port detail 145 Figure 18-1—Model for hot standby entity in a time-aware system, and its interfaces to higher-layer applications. 156 Figure 18-3—HotStandbySystem State Diagram 166 Figure 18-4—PrimarySecondaryOffset State Diagram 167 Figure 18-4—PrimarySecondaryOffset State Diagram 167 Figure G-1—Asymmetry compensation measurement procedure 175			
Figure 10-23—GptpCapableIntervalSetting state machine 84 Figure 11-4—Detail of MD entity time-synchronization state machines for full-duplex point-to-point links 94 Figure 11-5—Peer-to-peer delay mechanism state machines—overview and interrelationships 95 Figure 11-6—MDSyncReceiveSM state machine 102 Figure 11-9—MDPydelayReg state machine 106 Figure 11-1—LinkDelayIntervalSetting state machine 113 Figure 11-1—LinkDelayIntervalSetting state machine 118 Figure 17-1—Overview of YANG tree 143 Figure 17-3—PTP Instance detail 144 Figure 17-3—PTP Port detail 145 Figure 18-1—Model for hot standby entity in a time-aware system, and its interfaces to higher-layer applications 156 Figure 18-3—HotStandbySystem State Diagram 166 Figure 18-4—PrimarySecondaryOffset State Diagram 167			
Figure 11-4—Detail of MD entity time-synchronization state machines for full-duplex point-to-point links			
point-to-point links			0 1
29 Figure 11-5—Peer-to-peer delay mechanism state machines—overview and interrelationships 95 31 Figure 11-6—MDSyncReceiveSM state machine 102 33 Figure 11-7—MDSyncSendSM state machine 106 34 Figure 11-9—MDPdelayReq state machine 113 35 Figure 11-1—LinkDelayIntervalSetting state machine 118 36 Figure 17-1—Overview of YANG tree 143 37 Figure 17-2—PTP Instance detail 144 38 Figure 17-3—PTP Port detail 145 40 Figure 18-1—Model for hot standby entity in a time-aware system, and its interfaces to higher-layer applications 156 43 Figure 18-2—PtpInstanceSyncStatus State Machine 166 44 Figure 18-3—HotStandbySystem State Diagram 166 46 Figure 18-4—PrimarySecondaryOffset State Diagram 167 47 Figure G-1—Asymmetry compensation measurement procedure 175 50 51 50 52 53 54 55 56 57 57			94
overview and interrelationships 95 If giure 11-6—MDSyncReceiveSM state machine 102 If giure 11-7—MDSyncSendSM state machine 106 If giure 11-9—MDPdelayReq state machine 113 If giure 11-11—LinkDelayIntervalSetting state machine 118 If giure 17-1—Overview of YANG tree 143 If giure 17-2—PTP Instance detail 144 If giure 17-3—PTP Port detail 145 If giure 17-4—Common services detail 147 If giure 18-1—Model for hot standby entity in a time-aware system, and its interfaces to higher-layer applications 156 If giure 18-2—PtpInstanceSyncStatus State Machine 160 If giure 18-3—HotStandbySystem State Diagram 166 If giure 18-4—PrimarySecondaryOffset State Diagram 167 If giure G-1—Asymmetry compensation measurement procedure 175 If giure G-1—Asymmetry compensation measurement procedure 175			74
312 Figure 11-6—MDSyncReceiveSM state machine 102 33 Figure 11-7—MDSyncSendSM state machine 106 34 Figure 11-9—MDPdelayReq state machine 113 35 Figure 11-11—LinkDelayIntervalSetting state machine 118 36 Figure 17-1—Overview of YANG tree 143 37 Figure 17-2—PTP Instance detail 144 38 Figure 17-2—PTP Ort detail 145 40 Figure 17-4—Common services detail 147 41 Figure 18-1—Model for hot standby entity in a time-aware system, and its interfaces to higher-layer applications 156 42 Figure 18-2—PtpInstanceSyncStatus State Machine 160 43 Figure 18-3—HotStandbySystem State Diagram 166 44 Figure 18-4—PrimarySecondaryOffset State Diagram 167 47 Figure G-1—Asymmetry compensation measurement procedure 175 50 50 51 50 52 50 53 54 54 55 55 56 57	30		95
33 Figure 11-7—MDSyncSendSM state machine 106 34 Figure 11-9—MDPdelayReq state machine 113 35 Figure 11-11—LinkDelayIntervalSetting state machine 118 37 Figure 17-1—Overview of YANG tree 143 38 Figure 17-2—PTP Instance detail 144 39 Figure 17-3—PTP Port detail 145 40 Figure 18-1—Model for hot standby entity in a time-aware system, and its interfaces to higher-layer applications 156 42 Figure 18-2—PtpInstanceSyncStatus State Machine 160 45 Figure 18-3—HotStandbySystem State Diagram 166 46 Figure 18-4—PrimarySecondaryOffset State Diagram 167 47 Figure G-1—Asymmetry compensation measurement procedure 175 50 50 51 50 52 53 54 55 56 57			
34 Figure 11-9—MDPdelayReq state machine 113 35 Figure 11-11—LinkDelayIntervalSetting state machine 118 36 Figure 17-1—Overview of YANG tree 143 38 Figure 17-2—PTP Instance detail 144 39 Figure 17-3—PTP Port detail 145 40 Figure 18-1—Model for hot standby entity in a time-aware system, and its interfaces to higher-layer applications 156 42 Figure 18-2—PtpInstanceSyncStatus State Machine 160 45 Figure 18-3—HotStandbySystem State Diagram 166 46 Figure 18-4—PrimarySecondaryOffset State Diagram 167 47 Figure G-1—Asymmetry compensation measurement procedure 175 50 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 57			
35 Figure 11-11—LinkDelayIntervalSetting state machine 118 36 Figure 17-1—Overview of YANG tree 143 37 Figure 17-2—PTP Instance detail 144 38 Figure 17-3—PTP Port detail 145 40 Figure 17-4—Common services detail 147 41 Figure 18-1—Model for hot standby entity in a time-aware system, and its interfaces to higher-layer applications 156 44 Figure 18-2—PtpInstanceSyncStatus State Machine 160 45 Figure 18-3—HotStandbySystem State Diagram 166 46 Figure 18-4—PrimarySecondaryOffset State Diagram 167 47 Figure G-1—Asymmetry compensation measurement procedure 175 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57			
36 Figure 17-1—Overview of YANG tree 143 38 Figure 17-2—PTP Instance detail 144 39 Figure 17-3—PTP Port detail 145 40 Figure 17-4—Common services detail 147 41 Figure 18-1—Model for hot standby entity in a time-aware system, and its interfaces to higher-layer applications 156 43 Figure 18-2—PtpInstanceSyncStatus State Machine 160 44 Figure 18-3—HotStandbySystem State Diagram 166 46 Figure 18-4—PrimarySecondaryOffset State Diagram 167 47 Figure G-1—Asymmetry compensation measurement procedure 175 50 51 52 53 54 55 55 56 57			
Figure 17-2—PTP Instance detail	36		
Figure 17-3—PTP Port detail			
Figure 17-4—Common services detail			
Figure 18-1—Model for hot standby entity in a time-aware system, and its interfaces to higher-layer applications			
tions			
Figure 18-2—PtpInstanceSyncStatus State Machine	42		
Figure 18-3—HotStandbySystem State Diagram	-		
Figure 18-4—PrimarySecondaryOffset State Diagram			
Figure G-1—Asymmetry compensation measurement procedure			
48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57			
50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57		Figure G-1—Asymmetry compensation measurement procedure	1/3
51 52 53 54 55 56 57	49		
52 53 54 55 56 57			
53 54 55 56 57			
54 55 56 57			
55 56 57			
56 57			
	56		
38			
59			

	Amendment: Hot Standby and Clock Drift Error Reduction	
1 2	List of Tables	
3 4	Table 10-1 Summary of scope of global variables used by	
5	time synchronization state machines (see 10.2.4 and 10.2.5) 46	
6	Table 10-3 Summary of scope of global variables used by	
7 8	best timeTransmitter clock selection, external port configuration, and announce interval setting sta	ate
9	machines (see and 10.3.10) 57	
10	Table 10-9 Values of flag bits	86
11	Table 10-10 messageTypeSpecific semantics	87
12	Table 10-14 Interpretation of special values of logGptpCapableMessageInterval	88
13	Table 10-13 Signaling message fields	
14 15	Table 11-1 Value of meanLinkDelayThresh for various links	96
16	Table 11-2 Summary of scope of global variables used by	
17	time synchronization state machines (see 10.2.4 and 10.2.5) 97	
18	Table 11-8 Sync message fields if twoStep flag is TRUE	119
19	Table 11-6 Value of correctionField	119
20 21	Table 11-10 Follow_Up message fields	120
22	Table 11-9 Sync message fields if twoStep flag is FALSE	
23	Table 11-12 Drift_Tracking TLV	121
24	Table 14-3 parentDS table	129
25	Table 14-8 driftTrackingDS table	131
26 27	Table 14-7 ptpInstanceSyncDS table	131
28	Table 14-9 delayMechanism enumeration	132
29	Table 14-10 portDS table	133
30	Table 14-12 portStatisticsDS table	134
31 32	Table 14-15 asymmetryMeasurementModeDS table	
33	Table 14-19 cmldsLinkPortStatisticsDS table	136
34	Table 14-18 cmldsLinkPortDS table	
35	Table 14-20 hotStandbySystemDS table	138
36	Table 14-21 hotStandbySystemDescriptionDS table	139
37	Table 17-1 Summary of the YANG modules	148
38 39		
40		
41		
42		
43		
44 45		
46		
47		
48		
49		
50 51		
52		
53		
54		
55		
56 57		
J /		

61

Draft IEEE Standard for Local and metropolitan area networks—

Timing and Synchronization for Time-Sensitive Applications

Amendment: Hot Standby and Clock Drift Error Reduction

[This amendment is based on IEEE Std 802.1ASTM-2020, as modified by IEEE Std 802.AS-2020/Cor-1-2021 and amended by IEEE Std 802.1ASdr-2024 and IEEE Std 802.1ASdn-2024, in that order.]

NOTE—The editing instructions contained in this amendment define how to merge the material contained therein into the existing base standard and its amendments to form the comprehensive standard.

The editing instructions are shown in **bold italic**. Four editing instructions are used: change, delete, insert, and replace. **Change** is used to make corrections in existing text or tables. The editing instruction specifies the location of the change and describes what is being changed by using **strikethrough** (to remove old material) and <u>underscore</u> (to add new material). **Delete** removes existing material. **Insert** adds new material without disturbing the existing material. Deletions and insertions may require renumbering. If so, renumbering instructions are given in the editing instruction. **Replace** is used to make changes in figures or equations by removing the existing figure or equation and replacing it with a new one. Editing instructions, change markings, and this NOTE will not be carried over into future editions because the changes will be incorporated into the base standard.¹

¹Notes in text, tables, and figures are given for information only, and do not contain requirements needed to implement the standard.

3. Definitions

Insert the following definitions in Clause 3, and renumber the definitions as appropriate:

- **3.4 default:** The value of an implementation parameter or capability selection, in the absence of an overriding profile standard requirement or explicit configuration.
- **3.7 epoch:** The origin of a timescale.

Change 3.14 as follows:

- **3.14 Grandmaster PTP Instance:** A PTP Instance containing the Grandmaster Clock.
- NOTE—None of the PTP Ports of a Grandmaster PTP Instance is in the TimeReceiverPort state.

Change 3.23 as follows:

- **3.23 PTP Link:** Within a domain, a network segment between two PTP Ports using the peer-to-peer delay mechanism of IEEE Std 802.1AS. The peer-to-peer delay mechanism is designed to measure the propagation time over such a link.
- NOTE—A PTP Link between PTP Ports of PTP Instances is also a gPTP Communication Path (see 3.11).

Insert the following definitions in Clause 3, and renumber the definitions as appropriate:

- **3.24 profile standard:** A standard specifying the capabilities, options, and parameter values of one or more base standards for use in a specific target environment or application.
- **3.28 sdoId:** An attribute that is the primary mechanism for providing isolation of PTP Instances operating under a PTP Profile specified by one Qualified Standards Development Organization (QSDO) from PTP Instances operating under a PTP Profile specified by a different QSDO (see 7.1.3 and 7.1.4 of IEEE Std 1588-2019).
- **3.33 timescale:** A measure of elapsed time since an epoch.

Change Clause 4 as follows:

1	
2	
3	
4	

3 4 5	4. Acronyms and abbreviations		
6 7	Ack	acknowledgment	
8	ADEV	Allan deviation	
10 11	ARB	arbitrary	
12 13	BC	Boundary Clock	
14 15	BTC	best timeTransmitter clock	
16 17	BTCA	best timeTransmitter clock algorithm	
18 19	CID	Company identification (allocated by the IEEE)	
20 21	CMLDS	Common Mean Link Delay Service	
22 23	CSN	coordinated shared network	
24 25	CTC	channel time clock	
26 27	EPON	IEEE 802.3™ Ethernet Passive Optical Network, as specified in IEEE Std 802.3-2018	
28 29	FTM	Fine Timing Measurement	
30 31	G.hn	ITU-T G.9960 and ITU-T G.9961	
32 33	GM	Grandmaster	
34 35	GMT	Greenwich mean time	
36 37	GNSS	global navigation satellite system	
38 39	GPS	global positioning (satellite) system	
40 41	gPTP	generalized precision time protocol (IEEE Std 802.1AS)	
42 43	IERS	International Earth Rotation and Reference Systems Service	
44 45	IP	Internet Protocol	
46 47	ISS	Internal Sublayer Service	
48 49	LAN	local area network	
50 51	LCI	location configuration information	
52 53	LLC	logical link control	

P802.1ASdm/D2.5 July 8, 2024
Draft Standard for Local and metropolitan area networks—Timing and Synchronization for Time-Sensitive Applications—Amendment: Hot Standby and Clock Drift Error Reduction

1	MAC	media access control	
2 3	MACsec	media access control security	
5	MIB	Management Information Base	
6 7	MLME	IEEE 802.11™ MAC layer management entity	
8 9	MPCP	IEEE 802.3 multipoint control protocol	
10 11	MPCPDU	IEEE 802.3 MPCP data unit	
12 13	MD	media-dependent	
14 15	NMS	Network Management System	
16 17	NTP	network time protocol ²	
18 19	OLT	IEEE 802.3 optical line terminal	
20 21	ONU	IEEE 802.3 optical network unit	
22 23	OSSP	organization-specific slow protocol	
24 25	OUI	Organizationally Unique Identifier	
26 27	P2P	peer-to-peer	
28 29	PICS	Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement	
30 31	POSIX [®]	portable operating system interface (see ISO/IEC 9945:2003 [B17] ³)	
32 33	PTP	IEEE 1588 precision time protocol	
34 35	PTPDEV	PTP deviation	
36 37	QSDO	Qualified Standards Development Organization	
38 39	RTT	round-trip time	
40 41	SI	international system of units	
42 43	SMI	Structure of Management Information	
44 45	SMIv2	Structure of Management Information version 2	
46 47	SNMP	Simple Network Management Protocol	
48 49	STA	station	
50 51	TAI	International Atomic Time	
52 53	2 Information available at https://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1305.txt.		

³ The numbers in brackets correspond to the numbers in the bibliography in Annex G.

P802.1ASdm/D2.5 July 8, 2024
Draft Standard for Local and metropolitan area networks—Timing and Synchronization for Time-Sensitive Applications—
Amendment: Hot Standby and Clock Drift Error Reduction

1	TC	Transparent Clock
2		1
3	TDEV	time deviation
4		
5	TDM	time division multiplexing
6		
7	TDMA	time division multiple access
8		
9	TLV	type, length, value
10		
11	TM	Timing Measurement
12		_
13	UCT	unconditional transfer
14		
15	UTC	Coordinated Universal Time
16		
17	VLAN	virtual local area network
18		
19	WLAN	wireless local area network
20		
21		
22		

5. Conformance

Change 5.4.1 as follows:

5.4.1 Summary of PTP Instance requirements

An implementation of a PTP Instance shall:

- a) Implement the generalized precision time protocol (gPTP) requirements specified in Clause 8.
- b) Support the requirements for time-synchronization state machines (10.1.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.2, 10.2.3, 10.2.4, 10.2.5, and 10.2.6).
- c) Support at least one PTP Port.
- d) On each supported PTP Port, implement the PortSyncSyncReceive state machine (10.2.8).
- e) Implement the ClockTimeReceiverSync state machine (10.2.13).
- f) Support the following best timeTransmitter clock algorithm (BTCA) requirements:
 - 1) Implement the BTCA (10.3.2, 10.3.3, 10.3.4, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 10.3.8, and 10.3.10).
 - 2) For domain 0, implement specifications for externalPortConfigurationEnabled value of FALSE (10.3.1).
 - 3) Implement the PortAnnounceReceive state machine (10.3.11).
 - 4) Implement the PortAnnounceInformation state machine (10.3.12).
 - 5) Implement the PortStateSelection state machine (10.3.13).
 - 6) Have the BTCA as the default mode of operation, with externalPortConfiguration FALSE, on domain 0.
 - 7) Implement at least one of the possibilities for externalPortConfigurationEnabled (i.e., FALSE, meaning the BTCA is used, and TRUE, meaning external port configuration is used) on domains other than domain 0.
- g) Implement the SiteSyncSync state machine (10.2.7).
- h) Implement the state machines related to signaling gPTP capability (10.410.4.1, 10.4.2, 10.4.3).

NOTE 1—5.4.1 h) does not include the GptpCapableIntervalSetting state machine (10.4.4), despite its name containing "GptpCapable."

NOTE 2—The GptpCapableTransmit and GptpCapableReceive state machines are required; however, they can be disabled by setting the managed object gptpCapableStateMachinesEnabled (see 14.8.55) to FALSE.

i) For receipt of all messages and for transmission of all messages except Announce (see 10.6.3) and Signaling (see 10.6.4), support the message requirements as specified in 10.5, 10.6, and 10.7.

NOTE 2—The support of Signaling messages is mandatory [5.4.1 i)] because the state machines related to the signaling of gPTP capability are mandatory [5.4.1 h)].

j) Support the performance requirements in B.1 and B.2.4.

5.4.2 PTP Instance options

Change 5.4.2 c) as follows:

- c) Support the following for Grandmaster PTP Instance capability:
 - 1) Support the media-independent timeTransmitter capability specified in item b) of 5.4.2.
 - 2) Support the requirements for a grandmaster-capable PTP Instance (10.1.3).

- 3) Implement the ClockTimeTransmitterSyncSend state machine (10.2.9).
- 4) Implement the Clock Time Transmitter Sync Offset state machine (10.2.10).
- 5) Implement the ClockTimeTransmitterSyncReceive state machine (10.2.11).

Delete 5.4.2 e), and renumber subsequent list items as appropriate.

Insert the following after 5.4.2 h), and renumber subsequent list items as appropriate:

i) Implement the GptpCapableIntervalSetting state machine.

Change 5.4.2 k) as follows:

- k) Support the use of a remote management protocol. A PTP Instance that claims to support remote management shall:
 - 1) State which remote management protocol standard(s) or specification(s) are supported (see A.19).
 - 2) State which standard(s) or specification(s) for managed object definitions and encodings are supported for use by the remote management protocol (see A.19).
 - 3) If the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is supported as a remote management protocol, support the managed object definitions specified as Structure of Management Information version 2 (SMIv2) Management Information Base (MIB) modules in Clause 15.
 - 4) If YANG is supported with a remote management protocol, support the YANG data model ieee802-dot1as-gptp in Clause 17.
 - 5) <u>If YANG is supported with a remote management protocol, and if hot standby is supported, support the YANG data model ieee802-dot1as-hs in Clause 17.</u>

Insert the following after 5.4.2 l), and renumber subsequent list items as appropriate:

- m) Implement hot standby as specified in Clause 18, 14.8, 9.3.3.4, 9.4.3.4, 9.5.3.4, and 9.6.2.6.
- n) Implement the Drift_Tracking TLV as specified in 10.2.4.25, 10.2.4.26, 10.2.4.27, 11.2.14, 11.2.15, and 11.4.4.

Insert the following new subclause after 5.4.2, and renumber subsequent subclauses as appropriate:

5.4.3 PTP Instance defaults and recommendations

This standard identifies specific capabilities and parameter values as defaults. If these defaults are not further qualified by reference to the use of other capabilities or by profile standards, the defaults are intended to facilitate deployment and to provide interoperability in target environments and applications with time-aware system implementations conformant to this standard (including its 2011 edition). Mandatory requirements that this standard does not identify as defaults, or call out in some other way, are not subsetted or modified by profile standards.

Changes to capability support or parameter defaults arising from conformance to a profile standard should be identified in the PICS for that profile standard. Changes to defaults by pre-configuration of parameter values by the supplier of a protocol implementation should be identified by Additional Information (see A.3.1) in a completed PICS for this standard.

An implementation of a PTP instance shall, by default, support the following best timeTransmitter clock algorithm (BTCA) requirements:

a) Implement the BTCA (10.3.2, 10.3.3, 10.3.4, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 10.3.8, and 10.3.10).

Draft Standard for Local and metropolitan area networks—Timing and Synchronization for Time-Sensitive Applications—Amendment: Hot Standby and Clock Drift Error Reduction

- b) For domain 0, implement specifications for externalPortConfigurationEnabled value of FALSE (10.3.1).
- c) Implement the PortAnnounceReceive state machine (10.3.11).
- d) Implement the PortAnnounceInformation state machine (10.3.12).
- e) Implement the PortStateSelection state machine (10.3.13).
- f) Have the BTCA as the default mode of operation, with externalPortConfigurationEnabled FALSE, on domain 0.
- g) Implement at least one of the possibilities for externalPortConfigurationEnabled (i.e., FALSE, meaning the BTCA is used, and TRUE, meaning external port configuration is used) on domains other than domain 0.

Change 5.4.4 as follows:

5.4.4 PTP Relay Instance requirements

An implementation of a PTP Relay Instance shall:

- a) Support more than one PTP Port.
- b) Support the PTP Instance requirements specified in 5.4.
- c) Support the media-independent timeTransmitter capability specified in item b) of 5.4.2.

5.5 MAC-specific timing and synchronization methods for full-duplex IEEE 802.3 links

Change 5.5 as follows:

An implementation of a time-aware system with IEEE 802.3 media access control (MAC) services to physical ports shall:

- a) Support full-duplex operation, as specified in 4.2 and Annex 4A of IEEE Std 802.3-2018.
- b) Support the requirements as specified in Clause 11.
- c) Implement the SyncIntervalSetting state machine (10.3.18).
- d) Support two-step capability on receive as specified in 11.2.14.
- e) Support two-step capability on transmit as specified in 11.2.15.

An implementation of a PTP Instance with IEEE 802.3 MAC services to physical ports may:

- f) Support asymmetry measurement mode as specified in 10.3.12, 10.3.13, 10.3.16, 11.2.14, 11.2.15, 11.2.19, and 14.8.45.
- g) Support one-step capability on receive as specified in 11.2.14.
- h) Support one-step capability on transmit as specified in 11.2.15.
- i) Support the OneStepTxOperSetting state machine specified in 11.2.16.
- j) Support propagation delay averaging, as specified in 11.2.19.3.4.
- k) <u>Implement the LinkDelayIntervalSetting state machine (11.2.21).</u>

7. Time synchronization model for a packet network

7.2 Architecture of a time-aware network

Change 7.2.1 as follows:

7.2.1 General

A time-aware network consists of a number of interconnected time-aware systems that support the gPTP defined within this standard. These time-aware systems can be any networking device, including, for example, bridges, routers, and end stations. A set of time-aware systems that are interconnected by gPTP-capable network elements is called a *gPTP network*. Each instance of gPTP that the time-aware systems support is in one *gPTP domain*, and the instances of gPTP are said to be part of that gPTP domain. A time-aware system can support, and therefore be part of, more than one gPTP domain. The entity of a single time-aware system that executes gPTP in one gPTP domain is called a *PTP Instance*. A time-aware system can contain multiple PTP Instances, which are each associated with a different gPTP domain. There are two types of PTP Instances:

- a) PTP End Instance, which, if not a Grandmaster PTP Instance, is a recipient of time information, and
- b) PTP Relay Instance, which, if not a Grandmaster PTP Instance, receives time information from the Grandmaster PTP Instance (perhaps indirectly through other PTP Relay Instances), applies corrections to compensate for delays in the local area network (LAN) and the PTP Relay Instance itself, and retransmits the corrected information.

This standard defines mechanisms for delay measurements using standard-based procedures for the following:

- c) IEEE 802.3 Ethernet using full-duplex point-to-point links (11)
- d) IEEE 802.3 EPON links (Clause 13)
- e) IEEE 802.11 wireless (Clause 12)
- f) Generic coordinated shared networks (CSNs, e.g., MoCA and G.hn) (Clause 16)

This standard specifies time distribution mechanisms that are tolerant to some faults if the network paths are redundant. One of these time distribution mechanisms updates the distribution path in reaction to changes (see 10.3.1.2), whereas the other one relies on redundant PTP instances on top of the redundant network paths (see Clause 18).

7.2.2 Time-aware network consisting of a single gPTP domain

Change the second paragraph of 7.2.2 as follows:

Any PTP Instance with clock sourcing capabilities can be a potential Grandmaster PTP Instance, and a selection method (the *best timeTransmitter clock algorithm*, or BTCA) ensures that all of the PTP Instances in <u>a-the</u> gPTP domain use the same Grandmaster PTP Instance.⁴ The BTCA is largely identical to that used in

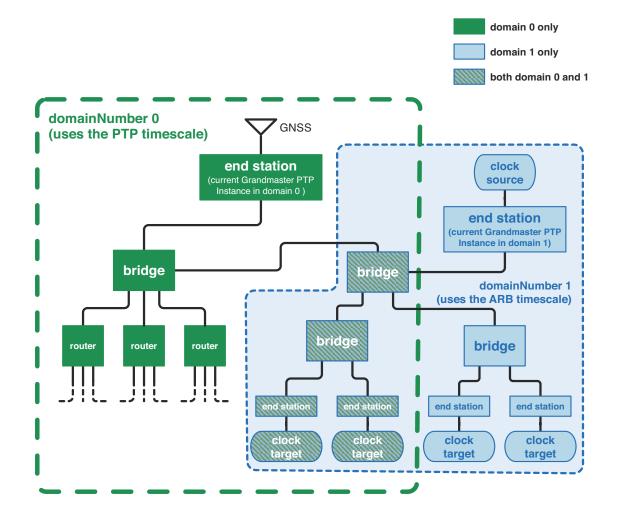
IEEE Std 1588-2019, but somewhat simplified. In Figure 7-1 the BTCA process has resulted in the Grandmaster PTP Instance being on the network backbone. If, however, the access network fails, the systems on a local network automatically switch over to one of the potential Grandmaster PTP Instances on the local network that is as least as "good" as any other. For example, in Figure 7-2, the access network link

⁴ There are, however, short periods during network reconfiguration when more than one Grandmaster PTP Instance might be active while the BTCA process is taking place.

has failed, and a potential Grandmaster PTP Instance that has a GNSS reference source has become the active Grandmaster PTP Instance. As a result, now two gPTP domains exist where there used to be one. Finally, note that when a time aware system supports more than one domain, one of the domains supported must be domain 0 for backward compatibility with the 2011 edition of this standard, though domain 0 is not necessarily active in a time-aware system.

7.2.3 Time-aware network consisting of multiple gPTP domains

Replace Figure 7-3 with the following:



NOTE 1—All the "bridges" and "routers" in this figure are examples of time-aware systems that contain at least one PTP Relay Instance, and the end stations are time-aware systems that contain at least one PTP End Instance.

The PTP Links in this figure can use any of the media specified in this standard.

NOTE 2 — This figure differs from the 2020 edition, with Corrigendum 1 applied, of this standard in that "domain number" is replaced by "domainNumber" in two places, and the sentence indicating that the PTP links in the figure can use any of the media specified in this standard is added, and the text at the top of the figure is made a NOTE to this figure.

Figure 7-3—Time-aware network example for multiple gPTP domains

Change 7.2.4 as follows:

7.2.4 Time aware networks with dundant Grandmaster PTP Instances and/or redundant-paths Time-aware networks using BTCA

7.2.4.1 General

Redundancy has many levels of sophistication, performance, and cost. Therefore, the appropriate level and/or amount of redundancy required in a time-aware network can be very different for each application. Nonetheless, all solutions for redundancy consist of a detection component, a correction component, and an action component. The detection component detects that something is not working correctly. The correction component determines the appropriate corrective action. The action component performs the required action(s) to fix the detected problem.

7.2.4.2 Redundancy specified in this standard (BTCA)

This standard provides a basic level of redundancy as follows:

- A detection component that triggers when no Sync or Announce messages are received for a defined period of time. the current Grandmaster PTP Instance stops working (i.e., loss of Sync messages and Announce messages for a period of time) or if the link to the Grandmaster PTP Instance goes down (i.e., immediate loss of Sync messages and Announce messages).
- A correction component that triggers the Best TimeTransmitter Clock Algorithm (BTCA) and the sending of Announce messages so that a new Grandmaster PTP Instance can be elected.
- An action component, where the winning Grandmaster PTP Instance starts sending Announce messages and Sync messages and all the PTP Instances listen to this new Grandmaster PTP Instance.

7.2.4.3 Redundacy not fully specified in this standard

In addition to providing the basic level of redundancy, this standard provides the ability to support more sophisticated network configurations that provide additional levels of Grandmaster PTP Instance and clock path redundancy. Figure 7-4 throughand Figure 7-6Figure 7-5 are examples of such networks that provide these additional levels of redundancy as a way to deal with these failures. The information necessary to implement and configure these network configurations is contained in this standard.

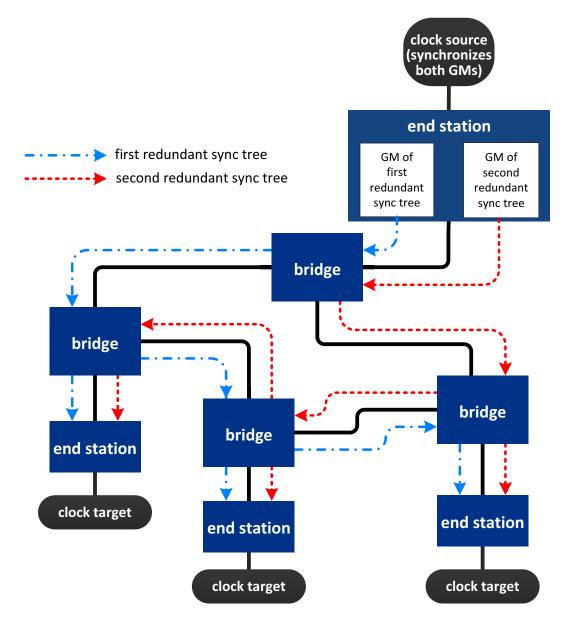
In order to take advantage of these failure correction configurations, new types of fault detection are required. The category of fault detection where a Grandmaster PTP Instance completely fails and stops sending clock information is supported as mentioned above.

Other types of faults involve instability of the Grandmaster Clock, such as time glitches, excess jitter, or wander, or various other impairments that could occur in the Grandmaster Clock. Techniques for identifying these types of failures, and the appropriate correction necessary, are not specified in this standard. However, if other techniques or standards are used for detection and correction of these types of failures, this standard provides the means to recover from these errors.

Draft Standard for Local and metropolitan area networks—Timing and Synchronization for Time-Sensitive Applications—Amendment: Hot Standby and Clock Drift Error Reduction

Figure 7-4 shows an example network realizing two redundant synchronization trees from a single GM, <u>each</u> with its own GM. The two GMs receive timing from the single clock source. with each synchronization tree

in a different gPTP domain (there are a total of two gPTP domains).



- NOTE 1—The methods used for merging the redundant Sync messages received at each end station are not specified in this standard.
- NOTE 2—All the "bridges" in this figure are examples of time-aware systems that contain PTP Relay Instances, and the end stations are examples of time-aware systems that contain PTP End Instances.
- NOTE 3—GM denotes Grandmaster PTP Instance
- NOTE 4—This figure differs from the 2020 edition of this standard, with IEEE Std 802.1AS-2020/Cor-1-2021, IEEE Std 802.1ASdr-2024, and IEEE Std 802.1ASdn-2024 applied, in that the end station at the top of the figure explicitly shows the two GM PTP Instances and the clock source is indicated as synchronizing both GMs.

Figure 7-4—Time-aware network example for synchronization path redundancy, with one clock source providing time to two domains

Figure 7-5 shows an example network with two redundant GMs, one as primary GM and the other as secondary GM, where each GM has one of the two redundant synchronization trees originating from it. This example supports hot-standby operating mode. In this mode, the secondary GM has to be synchronized to the primary GM, because it is part of the synchronization tree of the primary GM as shown in the figure. The secondary GM does not start sending Sync messages until it is synchronized to the primary GM.

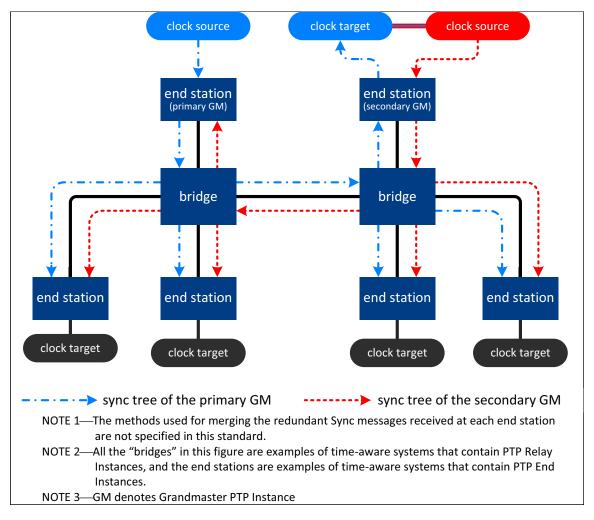


Figure 7-5—Time-aware network example for GM redundancy with one primary GM and one secondary GM, which are separated in two gPTP domains

Figure 7-6 shows another example network, which involves ring topology, using the redundancy features of both Figure 7-4 and Figure 7-5.

For the techniques shown in the examples of Figure 7-4, Figure 7-5, and Figure 7-6, the detection component, correction component, and action component are not fully specified in this standard.

Delete Figure 7-6.

Add the following new subclause after 7.2.4, and renumber figures as necessary:

7.2.5 Time-aware network with hot standby

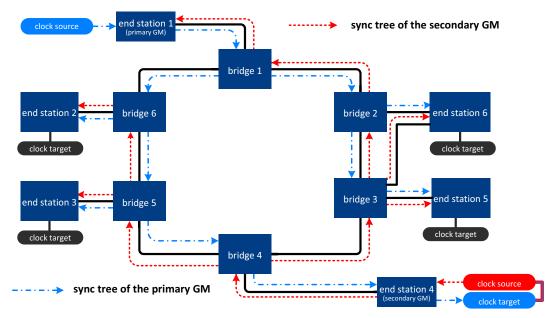
Figure 7-6 shows an example of a time-aware network with hot standby (see Clause 18). The network has GM redundancy and path redundancy to all the bridges and end stations 1, 4, and 6 (path redundancy for end stations 2, 3, and 5 is possible, but is not illustrated to avoid clutter in the figure). In addition, for simplicity the optional split functionality (see 18.5.3.4) is assumed to be disabled.

End station 1 is the primary GM (see Clause 18), and its synchronization spanning tree is illustrated by the arrows of the primary grandmaster sync tree. End station 4 is the secondary GM, and its synchronization spanning tree is illustrated by the arrows of the secondary grandmaster sync tree. Except for the links to end stations 2, 3, and 5, the network can tolerate the failure of any single link and the bridges and end stations remain synchronized by either the primary or the secondary GM. For example, if the link between bridge 3 and end station 6 fails, end station 6 is still synchronized by the primary domain via bridge 2. If the link between bridge 5 and bridge 6 fails, bridge 6 is still synchronized by the primary domain and bridge 5 is synchronized by the secondary domain. If the secondary GM fails, all the bridges and end stations are still synchronized by the primary GM.

If the primary GM fails, all the bridges and end stations are still synchronized by the secondary GM. In this case, if syncLocked is TRUE the primary PTP Instance of end station 4 stops receiving Sync messages and isSynced changes to FALSE; the hotStandbySystemState of end station 4 is then changed to NOT_REDUNDANT (see Clause 18). If syncLocked is FALSE, and assuming the bridges and end stations other than the GMs are not grandmaster capable, the time difference between the primary and secondary domain eventually exceeds the primarySecondaryOffsetThresh (see Clause 18) and the hotStandbySystemState of end station 4 changes to NOT_REDUNDANT. Irrespective of the syncLocked state, the secondary GM no longer takes timing from the primary domain.

If the link between bridge 4 and bridge 5 fails, all the PTP Instances except for bridge 4 and end station 4 are then synchronized by the primary domain. Bridge 4 and end station 4 are synchronized by the secondary domain; in addition, bridges 1, 2, and 3, and end stations 1, 4, 5, and 6 receive timing on the secondary domain. Since end station 4 does not receive timing on the primary domain, its hotStandbySystemState changes to NOT_REDUNDANT, and the secondary domain GM does not take timing from the primary domain.

.



NOTE 1—All the "bridges" in this figure are examples of time-aware systems that contain PTP Relay Instances, and the end stations are examples of time-aware systems that contain PTP End Instances.

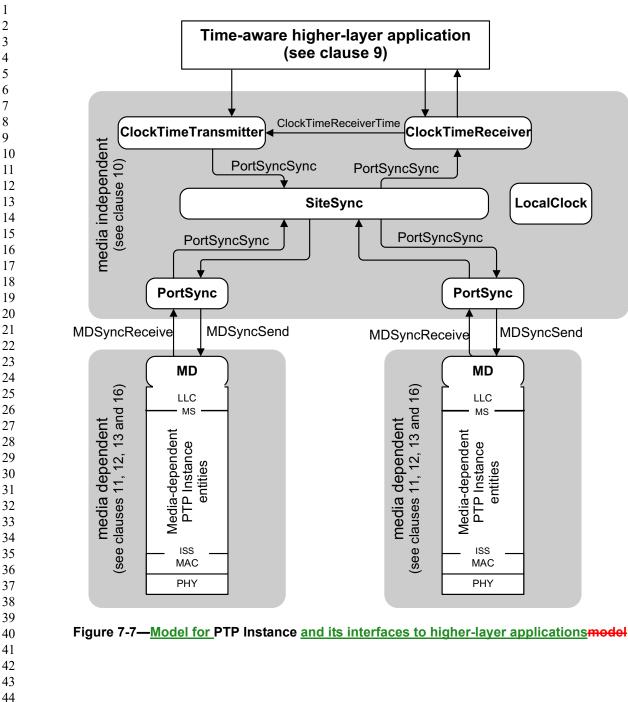
NOTE 2—GM denotes Grandmaster PTP Instance

Figure 7-6—Time-aware network example for hot standby with both GM and partial path redundancy

7.4 PTP Instance architecture

Change the first paragraph of 7.4 and the caption of Figure 7-8 as follows:

The model of a PTP Instance <u>and its interfaces to higher-layer applications are is</u> shown in Figure 7-7. The <u>interfaces are those specified in Clause 9.</u>



8. IEEE 802.1AS concepts and terminology

Change 8.1 as follows:

7 8

8.1 gPTP domain

A gPTP domain, hereafter called simply a *domain*, consists of one or more PTP Instances and links that meet the requirements of this standard and communicate with each other as defined by the IEEE 802.1AS protocol. A gPTP domain defines the scope of gPTP message communication, state, operations, data sets, and timescale.

A domain is identified by two attributes: domain number domain Number and sdoId. The sdoId of a domain is a 12-bit unsigned integer. The sdoId is structured as a two-part attribute as follows:

- The most significant 4 bits are named the majorSdoId, and
- The least significant 8 bits are named the minorSdoId.

A time-aware system shall support one or more domains, each with a distinct domain number domainNumber in the range 0 through 127. A time-aware system shall support the domain whose domain number is 0, and that domain number shall not be changed to a nonzero value. Unless otherwise specified in this standard, the operation of gPTP and the timescale in any given domain is independent of operation in any other domain.

The value of majorSdoId for a gPTP domain shall be 0x1. The value of minorSdoId for a gPTP domain shall be 0x00 (see 16.5 of IEEE Std 1588-2019).

Since the IEEE 802.1 Working Group has only one single unique sdoId value, the PTP Profile specified in the present standard is isolated from other PTP Profiles (see 16.5.2 of IEEE Std 1588-2019).

NOTE 1—The above requirements for majorSdoId and minorSdoId are for gPTP domains. The requirements for the Common Mean Link Delay Service (CMLDS) are given in 11.2.17.

Both the domainNumber and the sdoId are carried in the common header of all PTP messages (see 10.6.2.2).

NOTE 1—The above requirements for majorSdoId and minorSdoId are for gPTP domains. The requirements for the Common Mean Link Delay Service (CMLDS) are given in 11.2.17.

NOTE 2—In the 2011 edition of this standard, the attribute majorSdoId was named transportSpecific, and its value was specified as 0x1 in 10.5.2.2.1 of Corrigendum 1. The attribute minorSdoId did not exist in the 2011 edition, but its location in the common header was a reserved field, which was specified to be transmitted as 0 and ignored on receipt.

Unless otherwise stated, information in the remainder of this document is per domain.

NOTE 3—In steady state, all PTP Instances in a gPTP domain are traceable to a single Grandmaster PTP Instance.

8.5 Ports

8.5.2 Port identity

Change 8.5.2.3 as follows:

Draft Standard for Local and metropolitan area networks—Timing and Synchronization for Time-Sensitive Applications—Amendment: Hot Standby and Clock Drift Error Reduction

8.5.2.3 Port number

The portNumber values for the PTP Ports on a time-aware system shall be distinct in the range $\frac{1, 2, ..., 0x1}{through 0xFFFE}$.

The portNumber value 0 is assigned to the interface between the ClockTimeTransmitter and ClockSource entities (see 10.1 and Figure 10-1). The value 0xFFFF is reserved. The assignment of portNumber 0 to this interface helps to simplify the SiteSync and PortStateSelection state machines; this interface is not a PTP Port.

9. Application Interfaces

9.2 ClockSourceTime interface

9.2.2 ClockSourceTime.invoke function parameters

Change 9.2.2.1 as follows:

9.2.2.1 domainNumber (UInteger8)

This parameter is the domain number domain Number of the gPTP domain to which this ClockSource entity is providing time.

Change 9.2.2.3 as follows:

9.2.2.3 timeBaseIndicator (UInteger16)

The timeBaseIndicator is a binary value that is set by the ClockSource entity. The ClockSource entity changes the value whenever its time base changes. The ClockSource entity shall change the value of timeBaseIndicator if and only if there is a phase or frequency change.

NOTE—While the clock that supplies time to the ClockSource entity can be lost, i.e., the PTP Instance can enter holdover, the ClockSource entity itself is not lost. The ClockSource entity ensures that timeBaseIndicator changes if the source of time is lost.

9.3 ClockTargetEventCapture interface

9.3.2 ClockTargetEventCapture.invoke parameters

Change 9.3.2.1 as follows:

9.3.2.1 domainNumber (UInteger8)

This parameter is the domain number domain Number of the ClockTimeReceiver entity that is requested to provide the synchronized time of the signaled event.

Change 9.3.3 as follows:

9.3.3 ClockTargetEventCapture.result parameters

9.3.3.1 domainNumber (UInteger8)

This parameter is the domain number domain Number of the ClockTimeReceiver entity that is providing the synchronized time of the signaled event.

9.3.3.2 timeReceiverTimeCallback (ExtendedTimestamp)

The value of timeReceiverTimeCallback is the time, relative to the Grandmaster Clock, that the corresponding ClockTargetEventCapture.invoke function is invoked.

NOTE—The invocation of the ClockTargetEventCapture.invoke function and the detection of this invocation by the ClockTimeReceiver entity are simultaneous in this abstract interface.

9.3.3.3 gmPresent (Boolean)

The value of gmPresent is set equal to the value of the global variable gmPresent (see 10.2.4.13). This parameter indicates to the ClockTarget whether a Grandmaster PTP Instance is present.

9.3.3.4 isSynced (Boolean)

The value of the the variable is Synced (see 18.4.1.1). This parameter shall be present if the optional hot standby feature is implemented (see Clause 18).

9.3.3.5 grandmasterIdentity (ClockIdentity)

The value of grandmasterIdentity is the clockIdentity of the Grandmaster PTP Instance.

9.4 ClockTargetTriggerGenerate interface

9.4.2 ClockTargetTriggerGenerate.invoke parameters

Change 9.4.2.1 as follows:

9.4.2.1 domainNumber (UInteger8)

This parameter is the domain number domainNumber of the ClockTimeReceiver entity that is requested to signal an event at the specified time.

Change 9.4.3 as follows:

9.4.3 ClockTargetTriggerGenerate.result parameters

9.4.3.1 domainNumber (UInteger8)

This parameter is the domain number domainNumber of the ClockTimeReceiver entity that is triggering an event at the specified time.

9.4.3.2 errorCondition (Boolean)

A value of FALSE indicates that the ClockTargetTriggerGenerate.result function was invoked at the time, relative to the Grandmaster Clock, contained in the corresponding ClockTargetTriggerGenerate.invoke function. A value of TRUE indicates that the ClockTargetTriggerGenerate.result function could not be invoked at the synchronized time contained in the corresponding ClockTargetTriggerGenerate.invoke function.

NOTE—For example, the ClockTargetTriggerGenerate.result function is invoked with errorCondition = TRUE if the requested timeReceiverTimeCallback is a time prior to the synchronized time when the corresponding ClockTargetTriggerGenerate.invoke function is invoked. As another example, the ClockTargetTriggerGenerate.result function is invoked with errorCondition = TRUE if a discontinuity in the synchronized time causes the requested timeReceiverTimeCallback to be skipped over.

9.4.3.3 gmPresent (Boolean)

The value of gmPresent is set equal to the value of the global variable gmPresent (see 10.2.4.13). This parameter indicates to the ClockTarget whether a Grandmaster PTP Instance is present. As specified in 9.3.3.3.

9.4.3.4 isSynced (Boolean)

As specified in 9.3.3.4.

9.4.3.5 grandmasterIdentity (ClockIdentity)

As specified in 9.3.3.5.

9.5 ClockTargetClockGenerator interface

9.5.2 ClockTargetClockGenerator.invoke parameters

Change 9.5.2.1 as follows:

9.5.2.1 domainNumber (UInteger8)

This parameter is the domain number domain Number of the ClockTimeReceiver entity that is requested to deliver a periodic clock signal.

Change 9.5.3 as follows:

9.5.3 ClockTargetClockGenerator.result parameters

```
ClockTargetClockGenerator.result {
    domainNumber,
    gmPresent.
    timeReceiverTimeCallback,
    isSynced,
    grandmasterIdentity
}
```

9.5.3.1 domainNumber (UInteger8)

This parameter is the domain number domainNumber of the ClockTimeReceiver entity that is delivering a periodic clock signal.

9.5.3.2 gmPresent

As specified in 9.3.3.3.

The value of timeReceiverTimeCallback is the synchronized time of this event.

9.5.3.3 timeReceiverTimeCallback (ExtendedTimestamp)

9.5.3.4 isSynced Boolean)

As specified in 9.3.3.4.

9.5.3.5 grandmasterIdentity (ClockIdentity)

As specified in 9.3.3.5.

9.6 ClockTargetPhaseDiscontinuity interface

Change 9.6.2 as follows:

9.6.2 ClockTargetPhaseDiscontinuity.result parameters

9.6.2.1 domainNumber (UInteger8)

This parameter is the domain number domain Number of the ClockTimeReceiver entity that is providing discontinuity information.

9.6.2.2 grandmasterIdentity (ClockIdentity)

If gmPresent (see 10.2.4.13) is TRUE, the value of <u>grandmasterIdentity</u> is the ClockIdentity of the current Grandmaster PTP Instance. If gmPresent is FALSE, the value of <u>grandmasterIdentity</u> is 0x0.

9.6.2.3 gmTimeBaseIndicator (UInteger16)

The value of gmTimeBaseIndicator is the timeBaseIndicator of the current Grandmaster PTP Instance.

The value of the global lastGmPhaseChange parameter (see 10.2.4.16) received from the Grandmaster PTP Instance.

9.6.2.5 lastGmFreqChange (Float64)

The value of lastGmFreqChange parameter (see 10.2.4.17) received from the Grandmaster PTP Instance.

9.6.2.6 isSynced (Boolean)

As specified in 9.3.3.4.

9.6.2.7 grandmasterIdentity (ClockIdentity)

 As specified in 9.3.3.5.

10. Media-independent layer specification

10.2 Time-synchronization state machines

Change 10.2.1 and Figure 10-2 as follows:

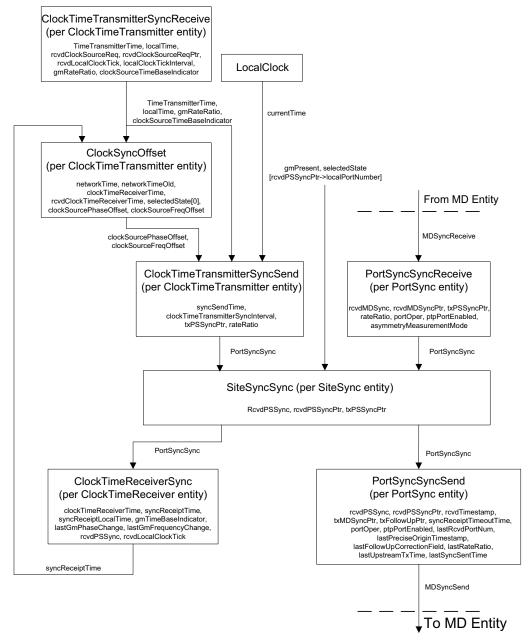
10.2.1 Overview

The time-synchronization function in a PTP Instance is specified by a number of cooperating state machines. Figure 10-2 illustrates these state machines, their local variables, their interrelationships, and the global variables and structures used to communicate between them. The figure indicates the interaction between the state machines and the media-dependent layer and LocalClock entity.

The ClockTimeTransmitterSyncReceive, ClockTimeTransmitterSyncOffset, and ClockTimeTransmitterSyncSend state machines are optional for PTP Instances that are not grandmaster-capable (see 8.6.2.1 and 10.1.3). These state machines may be present in a PTP Instance that is not grandmaster-capable; however, any information supplied by them, via the ClockTimeTransmitterSyncSend state machine, to the SiteSyncSync state machine is not used by the SiteSyncSync state machine if the PTP Instance is not grandmaster-capable.

The media-independent layer state machines in Figure 10-2 are as follows:

- a) ClockTimeTransmitterSyncReceive (one instance per PTP Instance): receives ClockSourceTime.invoke functions from the ClockSource entity and notifications of LocalClock entity ticks (see 10.2.4.18), updates timeTransmitterTime, and provides timeTransmitterTime to ClockTimeTransmitterSyncOffset and ClockTimeTransmitterSyncSend state machines.
- b) ClockTimeTransmitterSyncOffset (one instance per PTP Instance): receives syncReceiptTime from the ClocktTimeReceiver entity and timeTransmitterTime from the ClockTimeTransmitterSyncReceive state machine, computes phase offset and frequency offset between timeTransmitterTime and syncReceiptTime if the PTP Instance is not the Grandmaster PTP Instance, and provides the frequency and phase offsets to the ClockTimeTransmitterSyncSend state machine.
- c) ClockTimeTransmitterSyncSend (one instance per PTP Instance): receives timeTransmitterTime from the ClockTimeTransmitterSyncReceive state machine, receives phase and frequency offset between timeTransmitterTime and syncReceiptTime from the ClockTimeTransmitterSyncOffset state machine, and provides timeTransmitterTime (i.e., synchronized time) and the phase and frequency offset to the SiteSync entity using a PortSyncSync structure.
- d) PortSyncSyncReceive (one instance per PTP Instance, per PTP Port): receives time-synchronization information from the MD entity of the corresponding PTP Port, computes accumulated rateRatio, computes syncReceiptTimeoutTime, and sends the information to the SiteSync entity.
- e) SiteSyncSync (one instance per PTP Instance): receives time-synchronization information, accumulated rateRatio, and syncReceiptTimeoutTime from the PortSync entity of the current timeReceiver port or from the ClockTimeTransmitter entity; and sends the information to the PortSync entities of all the ports and to the ClockTimeReceiver entity.
- f) PortSyncSyncSend (one instance per PTP Instance, per PTP Port): receives time-synchronization information from the SiteSync entity, requests that the MD entity of the corresponding PTP Port send a time-synchronization event message, receives the syncEventEgressTimestamp for this event message from the MD entity, uses the most recent time-synchronization information received from the SiteSync entity and the timestamp to compute time-synchronization information that will be sent by the MD entity in a general message (e.g., for full-duplex IEEE 802.3 media) or a subsequent event message (e.g., for IEEE 802.11 media), and sends this latter information to the MD entity.



Notes:

- a) selectedState for each port and gmPresent are set by Port State Selection state machine (see 10.3.12)
- b) currentTime is a global variable that is always equal to the current time relative to the local oscillator
- c) application interfaces to higher layers are not shown
- d) the ClockTimeTransmitterSyncReceive, ClockTimeTransmitterSyncSend, and ClockTimeTransmitterSyncOffset state machines are optional for PTP Instances that are not grandmaster-capable.

Figure 10-2—Time-synchronization state machines—overview and interrelationships

g) ClockTimeReceiverSync (one instance per PTP Instance): receives time-synchronization information from the SiteSync entity; computes clockTimeReceiverTime and syncReceiptTime; sets syncReceiptLocalTime, GmTimeBaseIndicator, lastGmPhaseChange, and lastGmFreqChange; sends clockTimeReceiverTime to the ClockTimeTransmitter entity; and provides information to the ClockTarget entity (via the ClockTargetPhaseDiscontinuity interface; see 9.6) to enable that entity to determine if a phase or frequency discontinuity has occurred.

10.2.2 Data structures communicated between state machines

10.2.2.1 MDSyncSend

Change 10.2.2.1.2 as follows:

10.2.2.1.2 domainNumber (UInteger8)

This parameter is the domain number domainNumber of the gPTP domain in which this structure is sent.

NOTE—The domain numberdomainNumber member is not essential because the state machines that send and receive this structure are per domain, and each state machine implicitly knows the number of the domain in which it operates.

Change 10.2.2.1.7 as follows:

10.2.2.1.7 upstreamTxTime (UScaledNs)

The upstreamTxTime is given by the following equation:

$upstreamTxTime = syncEventIngressTimestamp - \frac{meanLinkDelay}{nrrPdelay}$

where

syncEventIngressTimestamp corresponds to the receipt of the time-synchronization information at the

timeReceiver port of this PTP Instance

meanLinkDelay is defined in 10.2.5.8

neighborRateRationrrPdelay is defined in 10.2.5.711.2.13.13

upstreamTxTime is the value of the upstreamTxTime member of the most recently

received PortSyncSync structure from the PortSync entity of this PTP

Port (see 10.2.2.3.9)

10.2.2.2 MDSyncReceive

Change 10.2.2.2.2 as follows:

10.2.2.2.2 domainNumber (UInteger8)

This parameter is the domain numberdomainNumber of the gPTP domain in which this structure is sent.

NOTE—The domain number domain Number member is not essential because the state machines that send and receive this structure are per domain, and each state machine implicitly knows the number of the domain in which it operates.

Change 10.2.2.2.7 as follows:

10.2.2.2.7 upstreamTxTime (UScaledNs)

The upstreamTxTime is given by the following equation:

 $upstreamTxTime = syncEventIngressTimestamp - \frac{meanLinkDelay}{nrrPdelay}$

where

syncEventIngressTimestamp corresponds to the receipt of the time-synchronization information at the

timeReceiverport of this PTP Instance (i.e., at this PTP Port)

meanLinkDelay is defined in 10.2.5.8

neighborRateRationrrPdelay is defined in 10.2.5.711.2.13.13

NOTE—Media-dependent modifications for increased accuracy might be needed.

10.2.2.3 PortSyncSync

Change 10.2.2.3.2 as follows:

10.2.2.3.2 domainNumber (UInteger8)

This parameter is the domain numberdomainNumber of the gPTP domain in which this structure is sent.

NOTE—The domain number domain Number member is not essential because the state machines that send and receive this structure are per domain, and each state machine implicitly knows the number of the domain in which it operates.

10.2.3 Overview of global variables used by time synchronization state machines

Change 10.2.3 as follows:

Subclauses 10.2.4 and 10.2.5 define global variables used by time synchronization state machines whose scopes are as follows:

- Per PTP Instance (i.e., per domain)
- Per PTP Instance, per PTP Port
- Instance used by the Common Mean Link Delay Service (CMLDS) (see 11.2.17) (i.e., variable is common across all <u>LinkPorts</u>Link Ports)
- Instance used by CMLDS, per <u>LinkPort</u><u>Link Port</u>

Table 10-1 summarizes the scope of each global variable of 10.2.4 and 10.2.5.

10.2.4 Per PTP Instance global variables

Change 10.2.4.20 as follows:

Table 10-1—Summary of scope of global variables used by time synchronization state machines (see 10.2.4 and 10.2.5)

Variable name	Subclause of definition	Per PTP Instance (i.e., per domain)	Per PTP Instance, per PTP Port	Instance used by CMLDS (i.e., variable is common across all LinkPorts Lin k Ports)	Instance used by CMLDS, per <u>LinkPortLink</u> <u>Port</u>
BEGIN	10.2.4.1	Yes	No	Yes	No
clockTimeTransmitterSyncInterval	10.2.4.2	Yes	No	No	No
clockTimeReceiverTime	10.2.4.3	Yes	No	No	No
syncReceiptTime	10.2.4.4	Yes	No	No	No
syncReceiptLocalTime	10.2.4.5	Yes	No	No	No
clockSourceFreqOffset	10.2.4.6	Yes	No	No	No
clockSourcePhaseOffset	10.2.4.7	Yes	No	No	No
clockSourceTimeBaseIndicator	10.2.4.8	Yes	No	No	No
clockSourceTimeBaseIndicatorOld	10.2.4.9	Yes	No	No	No
clockSourceLastGmPhaseChange	10.2.4.10	Yes	No	No	No
clockSourceLastGmFreqChange	10.2.4.11	Yes	No	No	No
currentTime	10.2.4.12	Yes	No	No	No
gmPresent	10.2.4.13	Yes	No	No	No
gmRateRatio	10.2.4.14	Yes	No	No	No
gmTimeBaseIndicator	10.2.4.15	Yes	No	No	No
lastGmPhaseChange	10.2.4.16	Yes	No	No	No
lastGmFreqChange	10.2.4.17	Yes	No	No	No
localClockTickInterval	10.2.4.18	Yes	No	No	No
localTime	10.2.4.19	Yes	No	No	No
selectedState	10.2.4.20	Yes	No	No	No
timeTransmitterTime	10.2.4.21	Yes	No	No	No
thisClock	10.2.4.22	Yes	No	Yes	No
parentLogSyncInterval	10.2.4.23	Yes	No	No	No
instanceEnable	10.2.4.24	Yes	No	No	No
syncReceiptTimeoutTime	10.2.4.25	Yes	No	No	No
asCapable	10.2.5.1	No	Yes	No	No
asymmetryMeasurementMode	10.2.5.2	No	Yes <u>1</u>	No	Yes
syncReceiptTimeoutTimeInterval	10.2.5.3	No	Yes	No	No
currentLogSyncInterval	10.2.5.4	No	Yes	No	No
initialLogSyncInterval	10.2.5.5	No	Yes	No	No
syncInterval	10.2.5.6	No	Yes	No	No
neighborRateRatio	10.2.5.7	No	Yes ¹	No	Yes No

Table 10-1—Summary of scope of global variables used by time synchronization state machines (see 10.2.4 and 10.2.5) *(continued)*

Variable name	Subclause of definition	Per PTP Instance (i.e., per domain)	Per PTP Instance, per PTP Port	Instance used by CMLDS (i.e., variable is common across all LinkPortsLin k Ports)	Instance used by CMLDS, per <u>LinkPortLink</u> <u>Port</u>
meanLinkDelay	10.2.5.8	No	Yes [‡]	No	Yes
delayAsymmetry	10.2.5.9	No	Yes ⁴	No	Yes
computeNeighborRateRatio	10.2.5.10	No	Yes [‡]	No	Yes
computeMeanLinkDelay	10.2.5.11	No	Yes [‡]	No	Yes
portOper ²	10.2.5.12	No	Yes	No	Yes
ptpPortEnabled	10.2.5.13	No	Yes	No	No
thisPort	10.2.5.14	No	Yes	No	Yes
syncLocked	10.2.5.15	No	Yes	No	No
neighborGptpCapable	10.2.5.16	No	Yes	No	No
syncSlowdown	10.2.5.17	No	Yes	No	No
oldSyncInterval	10.2.5.18	No	Yes	No	No
gPtpCapableMessageSlowdown	10.2.5.19	No	Yes	No	No
gPtpCapableMessageInterval	10.2.5.20	No	Yes	No	No
oldGptpCapableMessageInterval	10.2.5.21	No	Yes	No	No
currentLogGptpCapableMessageIn terval	10.2.5.22	No	Yes	No	No
initialLogGptpCapableMessageInt erval	10.2.5.23	No	Yes	No	No
syncGrandmasterIdentity	10.2.4.25	Yes	No	<u>No</u>	<u>No</u>
syncStepsRemoved	10.2.4.26	Yes	No	No	<u>No</u>
<u>driftTrackingTlvSupport</u>	10.2.4.27	Yes	No	No	<u>No</u>
rcvdPSSyncCSS	10.2.4.28	Yes	No	No	No
rcvdLocalClockTickCSS	10.2.4.29	Yes	No	No	No
rateRatioDrift	10.2.4.30	Yes	No	No	<u>No</u>

¹ The instance of this variable that is per PTP Instance, per PTP Port exists only for domain 0.

10.2.4.20 selectedState: An Enumeration2 array of length numberPorts+1 (see 8.6.2.8). selectedState[j] is set equal to the PTP Port State (see Table 10-2) of the PTP Port whose portNumberList index is j.

Insert 10.2.4.25, 10.2.4.26, 10.2.4.27, 10.2.4.28, 10.2.4.29, and 10.2.4.30, and renumber subsequent subclauses as necessary:

² There is one instance of this variable per physical port, which is accessible by all PTP Ports and <u>LinkPortsLink Ports</u> associated with the physical port.

10.2.4.25 syncGrandmasterIdentity: the clockIdentity carried in the syncGrandmassterIdentity field of the Drift_Tracking TLV carried by the most recently received Sync message (twoStep flag FALSE) or Follow_Up message (twoStep flag TRUE). If the received Sync or Follow_Up message does not carry a Drift_Tracking TLV, syncGrandmasterIdentity is set to the null value 0xFFFF FFFF FFFF fsee the section "Unassigned and NULL EUI values" of the IEEE Registration Authority tutorial "Guidelines for Use of Extended Unique Identifier (EUI), Organizationally Unique Identifier (OUI), and Company ID (CID)" [B30]). The data type for syncGrandmasterIdentity is ClockIdentity.

10.2.4.26 syncStepsRemoved: the value of the syncStepsRemoved field of the Drift_Tracking TLV carried by the most recently received Sync message (twoStep flag FALSE) or Follow_Up message (twoStep flag TRUE). If the received Sync or Follow_Up message does not carry a Drift_Tracking TLV, syncstepsRemoved is set to 0xFFFF. The data type for syncStepsRemoved is UInteger16.

 10.2.4.27 driftTrackingTlvSupport: An indicator of whether the PTP Instance supports the Drift_Tracking TLV and the feature is enabled. The value is TRUE if the Drift_Tracking TLV is supported and the managed object driftTrackingTlvSupportEnabled (see 14.9) is TRUE. The value is FALSE if the Drift_Tracking TLV is not support, or if the TLV is supported and the managed object driftTrackingTlvSupportEnabled is FALSE. The data type for driftTrackingTlvSupport is Boolean.

NOTE—The Drift_Tracking TLV is transported only on full-duplex, point-to-point links as specified in Clause 11. Even if driftTrackingTlvSupport is TRUE, the Drift_Tracking TLV is not transported on links other than full-duplex, point-to-point links, and is not received by the PTP Ports at the other end of these links.

10.2.4.28 rcvdPSSyncCSS: A Boolean variable that is set to TRUE when a PortSyncSync structure is received from the SiteSyncSync state machine of the SiteSync entity by the ClockTimeReceiverSync state machine. This variable is reset by the ClockTimeReceiverSync state machine.

10.2.4.29 rcvdLocalClockTickCSS: A Boolean variable that is set to TRUE when the LocalClock entity updates its time. This variable is reset by the ClockTimeReceiverSync state machine.

10.2.4.30 rateRatioDrift: the value of the rateRatioDrift field of the Drift_Tracking TLV carried by the most recently received Sync message (twoStep flag FALSE) or Follow_Up message (twoStep flag TRUE). If the received Sync or Follow_Up message does not carry a Drift_Tracking TLV, rateRatioDrift is set to 0xFFFFFFF. The data type for rateRatioDrift is Integer32.

10.2.5 Per port global variables

Change 10.2.5.2 as follows:

10.2.5.2 asymmetryMeasurementMode: A Boolean that contains the value of the managed object asymmetryMeasurementMode (see 14.8.45). For full-duplex IEEE 802.3 media, the value is TRUE if an asymmetry measurement is being performed for the link attached to this port and FALSE otherwise. For all other media, the value is FALSE. There is one instance of this variable for all the domains, i.e., all the PTP Instances (per port), and also one instance of this variable for domain 0 is implemented. The variable is accessible by all the domains.

Change 10.2.5.7 as follows:

10.2.5.7 neighborRateRatio: The measured ratio of the frequency of the LocalClock entity of the time-aware system at the other end of the link attached to this port, to the frequency of the LocalClock entity of this time-aware system. The data type for neighborRateRatio is Float64. There is one instance of this variable for all the domains domain, i.e., all theeach PTP Instances (per port). The variable is accessible by all the domains.

Change 10.2.5.8 as follows:

10.2.5.8 meanLinkDelay: The measured mean propagation delay (see 8.3) on the link attached to this port, relative to the LocalClock entity of the time-aware system at the other end of the link (i.e., expressed in the time base of the time-aware system at the other end of the link). The data type for meanLinkDelay is UScaledNs. There is one instance of this variable for all the domains, i.e., all the PTP Instances (per port), and also one instance of this variable for domain 0 if domain 0 is implemented. The variable is accessible by all the domains.

NOTE—The variable meanLinkDelay was named neighborPropDelay in the 2011 edition of this standard.

Change 10.2.5.9 as follows:

10.2.5.9 delayAsymmetry: The asymmetry in the propagation delay on the link attached to this port. If propagation delay asymmetry is not modeled, then delayAsymmetry is zero. The data type for delayAsymmetry is ScaledNs. There is one instance of this variable for CMLDS (see 11.2.17), and there is also one instance of this variable for each domain—that—uses—the instance specific peer-to-peer delay mechanism. The instance of this variable for CMLDS is relative to the local clock. The instance of this variable for eacha domain that uses the instance specific peer-to-peer delay mechanism—is relative to the grandmaser time base for that domain. The instance of delayAsymmetry for CMLDS is used where needed in all computations done by the CMLDS, and also by computations using the syncEgressTimestamp field of the Drift_Tracking TLV (see Clause 11.4.4.2.3) if CMLDS is present. The instance of delayAsymmetry for a domain is used where needed in all computations done for that domain, and also by computations using the Drift_Tracking TLV if CMLDS is not present.

Change 10.2.5.10 as follows:

10.2.5.10 computeNeighborRateRatio: A Boolean, set by the LinkDelayIntervalSetting state machine (see 11.2.21), that indicates whether neighborRateRatio is to be computed by this port. There is one instance of this variable for all the domains, i.e., all the PTP Instances (per port). The variable is accessible by all the domains. A Boolean, set by the LinkDelayIntervalSetting state machine (see 11.2.21), that indicates whether nrrPdelay is computed for this port. There is one instance of this variable for each domain, i.e., each PTP Instance (per port), and one instance of this variable for CMLDS. If the instance of this variable for a domain is TRUE, nrrPdelay for that domain is computed.

Change 10.2.5.11 as follows:

10.2.5.11 computeMeanLinkDelay: A Boolean, set by the LinkDelayIntervalSetting state machine (see 11.2.21), that indicates whether meanLinkDelay is to be computed by this port. There is one instance of this variable for all the domains, i.e., all the PTP Instances (per port), and also one instance of this variable for domain 0 if domain 0 is implemented. The variable is accessible by all the domains.

Change 10.2.5.13 as follows:

10.2.5.13 ptpPortEnabled: A Boolean that is administratively set to TRUE if time-synchronization is to be enabled on this PTP Port.

NOTE 1—It is expected that the value of ptpPortEnabled will beis set via the management interface (see 14.8.4). A physical port PTP Port can be enabled for data transport but not for synchronization transport.

NOTE 2—The variable ptpPortEnabled was named pttPortEnabled in the 2011 edition of this standard. Only the name of this variable has changed; the definition and function of this variable are the same as in the 2011 edition. The name change is reflected in many state machines.

10.2.8 PortSyncSyncReceive state machine

Add the following definition to 10.2.8.1:

10.2.8.1 State machine variables

 10.2.8.1.5 TEMP: A temporary variable used to reduce clutter in the state diagram (see Figure 10-4). The data type for TEMP is Integer16.

10.2.9 ClockTimeTransmitterSyncSend state machine

10.2.9.2 State machine functions

10.2.9.2.1 setPSSyncCMSS (gmRateRatio): Creates a PortSyncSync structure to be transmitted, and returns a pointer to this structure. The members are set as follows:

Add the following two NOTES to 10.2.9.2.1, just after item c)2), and renumber subsequent NOTES as needed:

NOTE 1—Both localTime (10.2.4.19) and timeTransmitterTime (10.2.4.21) are updated by the ClockTimeTransmitterSyncReceive state machine (10.2.11). The updates occur both when sourceTime (9.2.2.2) is received from the ClockSource (9.2) - indicated by the variable rcvdClockSourcReq (10.2.11.1.1) being TRUE - and when the LocalClock entity (10.1.2.1) itself updates by one tick - indicated by the variable rcvdLocalClockTickCMSR (10.2.11.1.3) being TRUE. timeTransmitterTime is updated by updateTimeTransmitterTime() (see 10.2.11.2.2). localTime is updated by setting it equal to currentTime (Figure 10-7). The result is that localTime is equal to the value of currentTime when timeTransmitterTime was most recently updated. localTime, currentTime, and timeTransmitterTime are per PTP Instance global variables. When they are updated, their values are known to all state machines.

NOTE 2—It is possible that currentTime (10.2.4.19) and localTime (10.2.4.19) are not equal, despite the statement localTime = currentTime in the RECEIVE_SOURCE_TIME state of the ClockTimeTransmitterSyncReceive state machine (10.2.11). For example, if the ClockTimeTransmitterSyncReceive state machine is implemented as a different module than the ClockTimeTransmitterSyncSend state machine (10.2.9), with timeTransmitterTime (10.2.4.21) and localTime being sent from the ClockTimeTransmitterSyncReceive state machine to the ClockTimeTransmitterSyncSend state machine, then currentTime and localTime will not be equal. In this case, currentTime in c)2) is the value of the LocalClock entity (10.1.2.1) when the ClockTimeTransmitterSyncSend state machine receives timeTransmitterTime and localTime from the ClockTimeTransmitterSyncReceive state machine.

Change item m) of 10.2.9.2.1 as follows:

m) domainNumber is set equal to the domain number domainNumber of this gPTP domain.

Change the first paragraph in 10.2.9.3 as follows:

10.2.9.3 State diagram

The ClockTimeTransmitterSyncSend state machine shall implement the function specified by the state diagram in Figure 10-5, the local variables specified in 10.2.9.1, the functions specified in 10.2.9.2, the structure specified in 10.2.2.3, and the relevant global variables and functions specified in 10.2.4 through 10.2.6. The state machine receives timeTransmitterTime and clockSourceTimeBaseIndicator from the ClockTimeTransmitterSyncReceive state machine, and phase and frequency offset between timeTransmitterTime and syncReceiptTime from the ClockTimeTransmitterSyncOffset state machine. It provides timeTransmitterTime (i.e., synchronized time) and the phase and frequency offset to the SiteSync entity via a PortSyncSync structure.

Change the heading of 10.2.10 as follows:

10.2.10 Clock Time Transmitter Sync Offset state machine

Change 10.2.10.3 as follows:

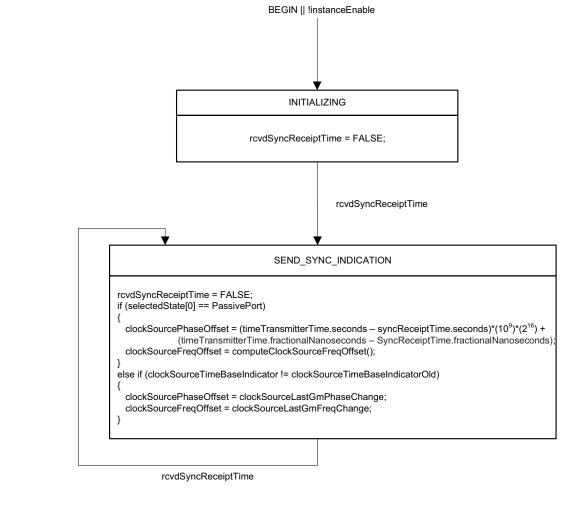
10.2.10.3 State diagram

The ClockTimeTransmitterSyncOffset state machine shall implement the function specified by the state diagram in Figure 10-6, the local variable specified in 10.2.10.1, the function specified in 10.2.10.2, and the relevant global variables and functions specified in 10.2.4 through 10.2.6. The state machine receives syncReceiptTime from the ClockTimeReceiverSync state machine and timeTransmitterTime from the ClockTimeTransmitterSyncReceive state machine. It computes clockSourcePhaseOffset and clockSourceFrequency offset if this PTP Instance is not currently the Grandmaster PTP Instance, i.e., if selectedState[0] is equal to PassivePort.

The Clock Time Transmitter SyncOffset state machine is optional for PTP Instances that are not grandmaster-capable (see 8.6.2.1, 10.1.3, and 10.2.1). This state machine may be present in a PTP Instance that is not grandmaster-capable; however, any information supplied by it, via the ClockTimeTransmitterSyncSend state machine, to the SiteSyncSync state machine is not used by the SiteSyncSync state machine if the PTP Instance is not grandmaster-capable.

Replace Figure 10-6 with the following:

.



NOTE—This figure differs from the 2020 edition, with Corrigendum 1 and P802.1ASdr_IEEE Std 802.1ASdr-2024 applied, of this standard in that the statement clockSourcePhaseOffset = timeTransmitterTime.seconds – syncReceiptTime;

in the SEND SYNC INDICATION state is replaced by

clockSourcePhaseOffset = (timeTransmitterTime.seconds – syncReceiptTime.seconds)* (10^9) * (2^{16}) + (timeTransmitterTime.fractionalNanoseconds – SyncReceiptTime.fractionalNanoseconds);

Figure 10-6—Clock Time Transmitter Sync Offset state machine

10.2.12 PortSyncSyncSend state machine

10.2.12.2 State machine functions

Change item j) of 10.2.12.2.1 as follows:

j) domainNumber is set equal to the domain numberdomainNumber of this gPTP domain (see 8.1).

10.2.13 ClockTimeReceiverSync state machine

Change 10.2.13.1 as follows:

10.2.13.1 State machine variables

The following variables are is used in the state diagram in Figure (in 10.2.13.3):

10.2.13.1.1 revdPSSyneCSS: A Boolean variable that notifies the current state machine when a PortSyneSyne structure is received from the SiteSyneSyne state machine of the SiteSyne entity. This variable is reset by this state machine.

10.2.13.1.2 revdLocalClockTickCSS: A Boolean variable that notifies the current state machine when the LocalClock entity updates its time. This variable is reset by this state machine.

10.2.13.1.3 rcvdPSSyncPtrCSS: A pointer to the received PortSyncSync structure.

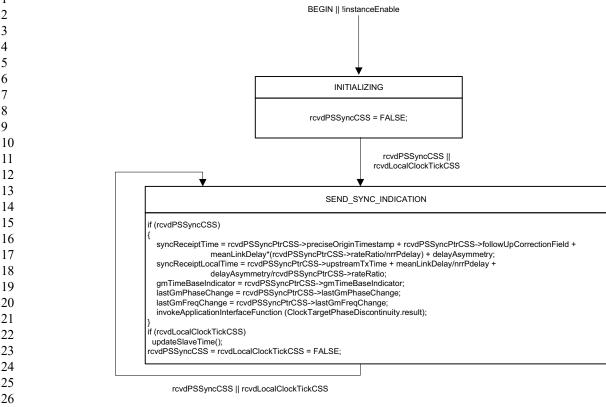
10.2.13.3 State diagram

Change 10.2.13.3 as follows:

The ClockTimeReceiverSync state machine shall implement the function specified by the state diagram in Figure , the local variables specified in 10.2.13.1, the functions specified in 10.2.13.2, and the relevant global variables and functions specified in 10.2.4 through 10.2.6. The state machine receives a PortSyncSync structure from the SiteSyncSync state machine. It computes syncReceiptTime and clockTimeReceiverTime, and sets syncReceiptLocalTime (i.e., the time relative to the LocalClock entity corresponding to syncReceiptTime), GmTimeBaseIndicator, lastGmPhaseChange, and lastGmFreqChange. It provides clockTimeReceiverTime to the ClockTimeTransmitterSyncOffset state machine, and provides information to the ClockTarget entity (via the ClockTargetPhaseDiscontinuity interface; see 9.6) to enable that entity to determine if a phase or frequency discontinuity has occurred.

The per-PTP Port global variables used in the ClockTimeReceiverSync state machine are determined based on rcvdPSSyncPtrCSS->localPortNumber, as follows:

- a) If rcvdPSSyncPtrCSS->localPortNumber > 0, the per-PTP Port global variables of PTP Port number rcvdPSSyncPtrCSS->localPortNumber are used.
- b) If rcvdPSSyncPtrCSS->localPortNumber == 0, the values of the used per-PTP Port global variables are fixed as follows:
 - 1) meanLinkDelay = 0
 - 2) delayAsymmetry = 0
 - 3) neighborRateRationrrPdelay = 1.0



NOTE—This figure differs from the 2020 edition, with Corrigendum 1 and IEEE Std 802.1ASdr-2024 applied, of this standard in that the variable neighborRateRatio is replaced by nrrPdelay in the first two statements of the SEND SYNC INDICATION block.

Figure 10-9—ClockTimeReceiverSync state machine

10.3 Best timeTransmitter clock selection, external port configuration, and announce interval setting state machines

10.3.1 Best timeTransmitter clock selection and external port configuration overview

Change 10.3.1.3 as follows:

1

7 8

9

27

28

29 30

31 32 33

34

35 36

37 38

39 40

41 42

43

44

45

46

47

48

49 50

51

52

53

54

10.3.1.3 External port configuration overview

In external port configuration (i.e., method b) of 10.3.1.1), an external entity determines the synchronization spanning tree and sets the PTP Port states accordingly. The method used by the external entity to determine the synchronization spanning tree is outside the scope of this standard. However, as with the BTCA, Announce messages are used to transport information on the time-synchronization spanning tree and Grandmaster PTP Instance time properties information from one PTP Instance to the next in the tree. The external entity the setting the value externalPortConfigurationPortDS.desiredState to the desired state.

In the case of external port configuration, the time-synchronization spanning tree and the desired PTP Port states are controlled by an external entity, but the Grandmaster PTP Instance might change. If the timeReceiver port of a PTP Instance that is gmCapable (priority1 < 255, see 8.6.2.1) is no longer asCapable, the state of this PTP Port changes from TimeReceiverPort to DisabledPort (see 10.3.6.2) and the PTP

Instance becomes Grandmaster for the time synchronization (sub-)tree where it is the root (10.3.15.2.2 d).3)). The original time-synchronization spanning tree can be split into disjunct subtrees with different, mutually unsynchronized, Grandmaster PTP Instances. If the port becomes as Capable again, its PTP Port state is again set to the desired state. If the timeReceiver port of a PTP Instance that is not gmCapable is no longer as Capable, the state of this PTP Port changes from TimeReceiverPort to DisabledPort (see 10.3.6.2). However, in this case gmPresent is set to FALSE (see 10.3.15.2.2 d) 3)), and the PTP Instance does not send Sync messages on any of its ports.

In external port configuration, there is no supervision of announce receipt timeout (see 10.7.3.2).

10.3.7 Overview of best timeTransmitter clock selection, external port configuration, and announce interval setting state machines

10.3.7.2 External port configuration state machines overview

Replace Figure 10-12 with the following:

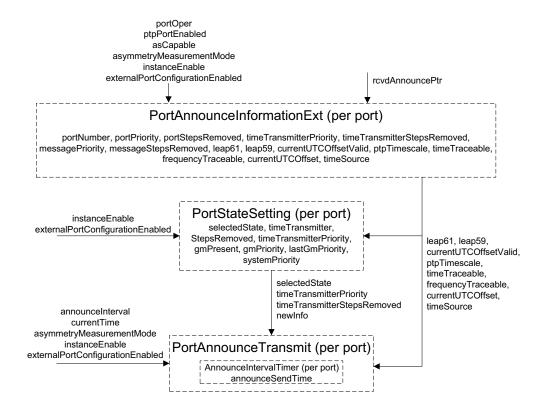
10.3.8 Overview of global variables used by best timeTransmitter clock selection, external port configuration, and announce interval setting state machines

Change 10.3.8 as follows:

Subclauses 10.3.9 and 10.3.10 define global variables used by best timeTransmitter clock selection, external port configuration, and announce interval setting state machines whose scopes are as follows:

Per PTP Instance (i.e., per domain)Per PTP Instance, per PTP Port

— Instance used by CMLDS (see 11.2.17) (i.e., variable is common across all LinkPortsLink Ports)



NOTE—This figure differs from the 2020 edition, with Corrigendum 1 and P802.1ASdr IEEE Std 802.1ASdr-2024 applied, of this standard in that the variable newInfo is removed from the link between the PortAnnounceInformationExt and PortAnnounceTransmit blocks and added to the link between the PortStateSetting and PortAnnounceTransmit blocks.

Figure 10-12—External port configuration state machines—overview and interrelationships

Instance used by CMLDS, per <u>LinkPort</u><u>Link Port</u>

Table 10-3 summarizes the scope of each global variable of 10.3.9 and 10.3.10.

Table 10-3—Summary of scope of global variables used by best timeTransmitter clock selection, external port configuration, and announce interval setting state machines (see and 10.3.10)

Variable name	Subclause of definition	Per PTP Instance (i.e., per domain)	Per PTP Instance, per PTP Port	Instance used by CMLDS (i.e., variable is common across all LinkPortsLin k Ports)	Instance used by CMLDS, per <u>LinkPortLink</u> <u>Port</u>
reselect	10.3.9.1	Yes	No	No	No
selected	10.3.9.2	Yes	No	No	No
timeTransmitterStepsRemoved	10.3.9.3	Yes	No	No	No
leap61	10.3.9.4	Yes	No	No	No
leap59	10.3.9.5	Yes	No	No	No
currentUtcOffsetValid	10.3.9.6	Yes	No	No	No
ptpTimescale	10.3.9.7	Yes	No	No	No
timeTraceable	10.3.9.8	Yes	No	No	No
frequencyTraceable	10.3.9.9	Yes	No	No	No
currentUtcOffset	10.3.9.10	Yes	No	No	No
timeSource	10.3.9.11	Yes	No	No	No
sysLeap61	10.3.9.12	Yes	No	No	No
sysLeap59	10.3.9.13	Yes	No	No	No
sysCurrentUtcOffsetValid	10.3.9.14	Yes	No	No	No
sysPtpTimescale	10.3.9.15	Yes	No	No	No
sysTimeTraceable	10.3.9.16	Yes	No	No	No
sysFrequencyTraceable	10.3.9.17	Yes	No	No	No
sysCurrentUtcOffset	10.3.9.18	Yes	No	No	No
sysTimeSource	10.3.9.19	Yes	No	No	No
systemPriority	10.3.9.20	Yes	No	No	No
gmPriority	10.3.9.21	Yes	No	No	No
lastGmPriority	10.3.9.22	Yes	No	No	No
pathTrace	10.3.9.23	Yes	No	No	No
externalPortConfigurationEnabled	10.3.9.24	Yes	No	No	No
lastAnnouncePort	10.3.9.25	Yes	No	No	No
announceReceiptTimeoutTimeInt erval	10.3.10.1	No	Yes	No	No
announceSlowdown	10.3.10.2	No	Yes	No	No
oldAnnounceInterval	10.3.10.3	No	Yes	No	No

Table 10-3—Summary of scope of global variables used by best timeTransmitter clock selection, external port configuration, and announce interval setting state machines (see and 10.3.10) *(continued)*

Variable name	Subclause of definition	Per PTP Instance (i.e., per domain)	Per PTP Instance, per PTP Port	Instance used by CMLDS (i.e., variable is common across all LinkPortsLin k Ports)	Instance used by CMLDS, per LinkPortLink Port
infoIs	10.3.10.4	No	Yes	No	No
timeTransmitterPriority	10.3.10.5	No	Yes	No	No
currentLogAnnounceInterval	10.3.10.6	No	Yes	No	No
initialLogAnnounceInterval	10.3.10.7	No	Yes	No	No
announceInterval	10.3.10.8	No	Yes	No	No
messageStepsRemoved	10.3.10.9	No	Yes	No	No
newInfo	10.3.10.10	No	Yes	No	No
portPriority	10.3.10.11	No	Yes	No	No
portStepsRemoved	10.3.10.12	No	Yes	No	No
rcvdAnnouncePtr	10.3.10.13	No	Yes	No	No
rcvdMsg	10.3.10.14	No	Yes	No	No
updtInfo	10.3.10.15	No	Yes	No	No
annLeap61	10.3.10.16	No	Yes	No	No
annLeap59	10.3.10.17	No	Yes	No	No
annCurrentUtcOffsetValid	10.3.10.18	No	Yes	No	No
annPtpTimescale	10.3.10.19	No	Yes	No	No
annTimeTraceable	10.3.10.20	No	Yes	No	No
annFrequencyTraceable	10.3.10.21	No	Yes	No	No
annCurrentUtcOffset	10.3.10.22	No	Yes	No	No
annTimeSource	10.3.10.23	No	Yes	No	No
receivedPathTrace	10.3.10.24	No	Yes	No	No

Change 10.3.9 as follows:

10.3.9 Per PTP Instance global variables

10.3.9.1 reselect: A Boolean array of length numberPorts+1 (see 8.6.2.8). Setting reselect[j], where $0 \le j \le$ numberPorts, to TRUE causes the STATE_SELECTION block of the PortStateSelection state machine (see 10.3.13) to be re-entered, which in turn causes the PTP Port state of each PTP Port of the PTP Instance to be updated (via the function updtStatesTree(); see 10.3.13.2.4). This variable is used only by the BTCA, i.e., not by the explicit port state external port configuration option.

10.3.9.2 selected: A Boolean array of length numberPorts+1 (see 8.6.2.8). selected[j], where $0 \le j \le numberPorts$, is set to TRUE immediately after the PTP Port states of all the ports are updated. This value indicates to the PortAnnounceInformation state machine (see 10.3.12) that it can update the portPriorityVector and other variables for each PTP Port. This variable is used by both the BTCA and the explicit port stateexternal port configuration option; however, its value does not impact the explicit port stateexternal port configuration option (see the NOTE in 10.3.16.3).

NOTE—Array elements 0 of the reselect and selected arrays are not used, except that the function clearReselectTree() sets reselect[0] to FALSE when it sets the entire array to zero and the function setSelectedTree() sets selected[0] to TRUE when it sets the entire array to TRUE. This action is taken only for convenience, so that array element j can correspond to PTP Port j. Note also that, in contrast, selectedState[0] is not-used (see 10.2.4.20)

- **10.3.9.3 timeTransmitterStepsRemoved:** The value of stepsRemoved for the PTP Instance, after the PTP Port states of all the ports have been updated (see 10.3.13.2.4 for details on the computation of timeTransmitterStepsRemoved). The data type for timeTransmitterStepsRemoved is UInteger16. This variable is used by both the BTCA and the <u>explicit port stateexternal port</u> configuration option.
- **10.3.9.4 leap61:** A Boolean variable whose value is TRUE if the last minute of the current UTC day, relative to the current Grandmaster Clock, contains 61 s and FALSE if the last minute of the current UTC day does not contain 61 s. This variable is used by both the BTCA and the <u>explicit port state external port</u> configuration option.
- **10.3.9.5 leap59:** A Boolean variable whose value is TRUE if the last minute of the current UTC day, relative to the current Grandmaster Clock, contains 59 s and FALSE if the last minute of the current UTC day does not contain 59 s. This variable is used by both the BTCA and the explicit port state external port configuration option.
- **10.3.9.6 currentUtcOffsetValid:** A Boolean variable whose value is TRUE if currentUtcOffset (see 10.3.9.10), relative to the current Grandmaster Clock, is known to be correct and FALSE if currentUtcOffset is not known to be correct. This variable is used by both the BTCA and the <u>explicit port state</u> external port configuration option.
- **10.3.9.7 ptpTimescale:** A Boolean variable whose value is TRUE if the timescale of the current Grandmaster Clock is PTP (see 8.2.1) and FALSE if the timescale is ARB. This variable is used by both the BTCA and the <u>explicit port state external port</u> configuration option.
- **10.3.9.8 timeTraceable:** A Boolean variable whose value is TRUE if both clockTimeReceiverTime [i.e., the synchronized time maintained at the timeReceiver (see 10.2.4.3)] and currentUtcOffset (see 10.3.9.10), relative to the current Grandmaster Clock, are traceable to a primary reference and FALSE if one or both are not traceable to a primary reference. This variable is used by both the BTCA and the explicit port stateexternal port configuration option.
- **10.3.9.9 frequencyTraceable:** A Boolean variable whose value is TRUE if the frequency that determines clockTimeReceiverTime, i.e., the frequency of the LocalClockEntity multiplied by the most recently computed rateRatio by the PortSyncSyncReceive state machine (see 10.2.8.1.4), is traceable to a primary reference and FALSE if this frequency is not traceable to a primary reference. This variable is used by both the BTCA and the explicit port stateexternal port configuration option.
- **10.3.9.10 currentUtcOffset:** The difference between TAI time and UTC time, i.e., TAI time minus UTC time, in seconds, and relative to the current Grandmaster Clock, when known. Otherwise, the value has no meaning (see 10.3.9.6). The data type for currentUtcOffset is Integer16. This variable is used by both the BTCA and the explicit port state external port configuration option.
- NOTE—For example, 2006-01-01 00:00:00 UTC and 2006-01-01 00:00:33 TAI represent the same instant of time. At this time, currentUtcOffset was equal to $33 \, \mathrm{s.}^1$

10.3.9.11 timeSource: The value of the timeSource attribute of the current Grandmaster PTP Instance. The data type for timeSource is TimeSource (see 8.6.2.7). This variable is used by both the BTCA and the <u>explicit port stateexternal port</u> configuration option.

10.3.9.12 sysLeap61: A Boolean variable whose value is TRUE if the last minute of the current UTC day, relative to the ClockTimeTransmitter entity of this PTP Instance, contains 61 s and FALSE if the last minute of the current UTC day does not contain 61 s. This variable is used by both the BTCA and the explicit port state external port configuration option.

10.3.9.13 sysLeap59: A Boolean variable whose value is TRUE if the last minute of the current UTC day, relative to the ClockTimeTransmitter entity of this PTP Instance, contains 59 s and FALSE if the last minute of the current UTC day does not contain 59 s. This variable is used by both the BTCA and the explicit port state external port configuration option.

10.3.9.14 sysCurrentUtcOffsetValid: A Boolean variable whose value is TRUE if currentUtcOffset (see 10.3.9.10), relative to the ClockTimeTransmitter entity of this PTP Instance, is known to be correct and FALSE if currentUtcOffset is not known to be correct. This variable is used by both the BTCA and the explicit port state external port configuration option.

10.3.9.15 sysPtpTimescale: A Boolean variable whose value is TRUE if the timescale of the ClockTimeTransmitter entity of this PTP Instance is PTP (see 8.2.1) and FALSE if the timescale of the ClockTimeTransmitter entity of this PTP Instance is ARB. This variable is used by both the BTCA and the <u>explicit port stateexternal port</u> configuration option.

10.3.9.16 sysTimeTraceable: A Boolean variable whose value is TRUE if both timeTransmitterTime [i.e., the time maintained by the ClockTimeTransmitter entity of this PTP Instance (see 10.2.4.21)] and currentUtcOffset (see 10.3.9.10), relative to the ClockTimeTransmitter entity of this PTP Instance, are traceable to a primary reference and FALSE if one or both are not traceable to a primary reference. This variable is used by both the BTCA and the explicit port state external port configuration option.

10.3.9.17 sysFrequencyTraceable: A Boolean variable whose value is TRUE if the frequency that determines timeTransmitterTime of the ClockTimeTransmitter entity of this PTP Instance, i.e., the frequency of the LocalClockEntity multiplied by the most recently computed gmRateRatio by the ClockTimeTransmitterSyncReceive state machine (see 10.2.4.14 and 10.2.11), is traceable to a primary reference and FALSE if this frequency is not traceable to a primary reference. This variable is used by both the BTCA and the explicit port stateexternal port configuration option.

10.3.9.18 sysCurrentUtcOffset: The difference between TAI time and UTC time, i.e., TAI time minus UTC time, in seconds, and relative to the ClockTimeTransmitter entity of this PTP Instance, when known. Otherwise, the value has no meaning (see 10.3.9.14). The data type for sysCurrentUtcOffset is Integer16. This variable is used by both the BTCA and the explicit port state external port configuration option.

NOTE—See the NOTE in 10.3.9.10 for more detail on the sign convention.

 10.3.9.19 sysTimeSource: The value of the timeSource attribute of the ClockTimeTransmitter entity of this PTP Instance (see 8.6.2.7). The data type for sysTimeSource is TimeSource.

10.3.9.20 systemPriority: The systemPriority vector for this PTP Instance. The data type for systemPriority is UInteger224 (see 10.3.5).

10.3.9.21 gmPriority: The current gmPriorityVector for the PTP Instance. The data type for gmPriority is UInteger224 (see 10.3.5).

¹Note also that a leap second was not added at the end of the last UTC minute of 2005-12-31.

10.3.9.22 lastGmPriority: The previous gmPriorityVector for the PTP Instance, prior to the most recent invocation of the PortStateSelection state machine. The data type for lastGmPriority is UInteger224 (see 10.3.4). lastGmPriority is used only by the BTCA, i.e., not by the explicit port state external port configuration option.

4 5 6

7

8

9

1

2

3

10.3.9.23 pathTrace: An array that contains the clockIdentities of the successive PTP Instances that receive, process, and send Announce messages. The data type for pathTrace is ClockIdentity[N], where N is the number of PTP Instances, including the Grandmaster PTP Instance, that the Announce information has traversed. This variable is used by both the BTCA and the explicit port state external port configuration option.

10 11 12

13

14

15

NOTE 1—N is equal to stepsRemoved+1 (see 10.6.3.2.6). The size of the pathTrace array can change after each reception of an Announce message, up to the maximum size for the respective medium. For example, the maximum value of N for a full-duplex IEEE 802.3 medium is 179. This is obtained from the fact that the number of PTP octets in an Announce message is 68 + 8N, where N is the number of entries in the pathTrace array (see 10.6.3.1 and Table 10-11), and the maximum payload size for full-duplex IEEE 802.3 media is 1500 octets. Setting 68 + 8N = 1500, and solving for N gives N = 179.

16 17

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35 36

37

38 39

40

41

42

43

44 45

46

47

48

49

NOTE 2—The current behavior for the path trace feature is documented in 10.3.11.2.1 and 10.3.16.2.1 and is as follows:

- 18 19 Item c) of 10.3.11.2.1, the description of the qualifyAnnounce() function of the PortAnnounceReceive state 20 machine, indicates that if a path trace TLV is present and one of the elements of the pathSequence array field is 21 equal to the clockIdentity of the clock where the TLV is being processed, the Announce message is not qualified. 22
 - Item d) of 10.3.11.2.1 (qualifyAnnounce() function) indicates that if the Announce message is qualified and a path trace TLV is present, the pathSequence array of the TLV is copied to the pathTrace array (described in this subclause) and the clockIdentity of the PTP Instance that processes the Announce message is appended to the array. However, if a path trace TLV is not present, the path trace array is empty.
 - Item f) of 10.3.16.2.1, the description of the txAnnounce() function of the PortAnnounceTransmit state machine, indicates that a path trace TLV is constructed and appended to an Announce message just before the Announce message is transmitted only if the pathTrace array is not empty and appending the TLV does not cause the media-dependent layer frame to exceed any respective maximum size. If appending the TLV does cause a respective maximum frame size to be exceeded or if the pathTrace array is empty, the TLV is not
 - As a result of the behaviors of the qualifyAnnounce() and txAnnounce() functions described in this note, the path trace feature is no longernot used, i.e., a path trace TLV is not appended to an Announce message and the pathTrace array is empty, encewhen appending a clockIdentity to the TLV would cause the frame carrying the Announce message to exceed its maximum size.

NOTE 3-Once the value of stepsRemoved of an Announce message reaches 255, the Announce message is not qualified [see item b) of 10.3.11.2.1].

10.3.9.24 externalPortConfigurationEnabled: A variable whose value indicates whether PTP Port states are externally configured or determined by the BTCA. The data type shall be Boolean. The value TRUE indicates that the PTP Port states are externally configured; the value FALSE indicates that the PTP Port states are determined by the BTCA. This variable is used by both the BTCA and the explicit port state external port configuration option.

10.3.9.25 lastAnnouncePort: The PTP Port number of the PTP Port on which the most recent Announce message was received. This variable is used by the PortAnnounceInformationExt and PortStateSettingExt state machines for the explicit port state external port configuration option. This variable is not used by the BTCA. The data type for this variable is UInteger16.

Change 10.3.10 as follows:

50 51 52

10.3.10 Per-port global variables

10.3.10.1 announceReceiptTimeoutTimeInterval: The time interval after which announce receipt timeout occurs if an Announce message has not been received during the interval. The value of announceReceiptTimeoutTimeInterval is equal to announceReceiptTimeout (see 10.7.3.2) multiplied by the announceInterval (see 10.3.10.8) for the PTP Port at the other end of the link to which this PTP Port is attached. The value of announceInterval for the PTP Port at the other end of the link is computed from logMessageInterval of the received Announce message (see 10.6.2.2.14). The data type for announceReceiptTimeoutTimeInterval is UScaledNs. This variable is used only by the BTCA, i.e., not by the explicit port stateexternal port configuration option.

10.3.10.2 announceSlowdown: A Boolean that is set to TRUE if the AnnounceIntervalSetting state machine (see Figure 10-19 in item 10.3.17.3) receives a TLV that requests a larger Announce message transmission interval (see 10.7.2.2) and FALSE otherwise. When announceSlowdown is set to TRUE, the PortAnnounceTransmit state machine (see Figure) continues to send Announce messages at the old (i.e., faster) rate until a number of Announce messages equal to announceReceiptTimeout (see 10.7.3.2) have been sent, but with the logMessageInterval field of the PTP common header set equal to the new announce interval (i.e., corresponding to the slower rate). After announceReceiptTimeout Announce messages have been sent, subsequent Announce messages are sent at the new (i.e., slower) rate and with the logMessageInterval field of the PTP common header set to the new announce interval. This variable is used by both the BTCA and the explicit port stateexternal port configuration option. When announceSlowdown is set to FALSE, the PortAnnounceTransmit state machine immediately sends Announce messages at the new (i.e., slower) rate.

NOTE—If a receiver of Announce messages requests a slower rate, the receiver will continues to use the upstream announceInterval value, which it obtains from the logMessageInterval field of received Announce messages, until it receives an Announce message where that value has changed. If, immediately after requesting a slower Announce message rate, up to announceReceiptTimeout minus one consecutive Announce messages sent to the receiver are lost, announce receipt timeout could occur if the sender had changed to the slower rate immediately. Delaying the slowing down of the sending rate of Announce messages for announceReceiptTimeout messages prevents announce receipt timeout from occurring until at least announceReceiptTimeout Announce messages have been lost. Note that networks with high packet loss can still experience announce receipt timeout under high-packet-loss conditions; however, the announce receipt timeout condition occurs only after at least announceReceiptTimeout Announce messages have been lost.

10.3.10.3 oldAnnounceInterval: The saved value of the previous announce interval, when a new announce interval is requested via a Signaling message that contains a message interval request TLV. The data type for oldAnnounceInterval is UScaledNs. This variable is used by both the BTCA and the explicit port state external port configuration option.

10.3.10.4 infoIs: An Enumeration2 that takes the values Received, Mine, Aged, or Disabled to indicate the origin and state of the PTP Port's time-synchronization spanning tree information:

a) If infoIs is Received, the PTP Port has received current information (i.e., announce receipt timeout has not occurred and, if gmPresent is TRUE, sync receipt timeout also has not occurred) from the timeTransmitter PTP Instance for the attached gPTP communication path.

b) If infoIs is Mine, information for the PTP Port has been derived from the TimeReceiverPort for the PTP Instance (with the addition of TimeReceiverPort stepsRemoved). This includes the possibility that the TimeReceiverPort is the PTP Port whose portNumber is 0, i.e., the PTP Instance is the root of the gPTP domain.

If infoIs is Aged, announce receipt timeout or, when gmPresent is TRUE, sync receipt timeout has

c)

d) If portOper, ptpPortEnabled, and asCapable are not all TRUE, infoIs is Disabled.

The variable infoIs is used only by the BTCA, i.e., not by the explicit port state external port configuration option.

10.3.10.5 timeTransmitterPriority: The timeTransmitterPriorityVector for the PTP Port. The data type for timeTransmitterPriority is UInteger224 (see 10.3.4). This variable is used by both the BTCA and the explicit port state external port configuration option.

10.3.10.6 currentLogAnnounceInterval: The current value of the logarithm to base 2 of the mean time interval, in seconds, between the sending of successive Announce messages (see 10.7.2.2). This value is set in the AnnounceIntervalSetting state machine (see 10.3.17). The data type for currentLogAnnounceInterval is Integer8. This variable is used by both the BTCA and the explicit port state external port configuration option.

10.3.10.7 initialLogAnnounceInterval: The initial value of the logarithm to base 2 of the mean time interval, in seconds, between the sending of successive Announce messages (see 10.7.2.2). The data type for initialLogAnnounceInterval is Integer8. This variable is used by both the BTCA and the explicit port stateexternal port configuration option.

10.3.10.8 announceInterval: A variable containing the mean Announce message transmission interval for the PTP Port. This value is set in the AnnounceIntervalSetting state machine (see 10.3.17). The data type for announceInterval is UScaledNs. This variable is used by both the BTCA and the <u>explicit port stateexternal</u> port configuration option.

10.3.10.9 messageStepsRemoved: The value of stepsRemoved contained in the received Announce information. The data type for messageStepsRemoved is UInteger16. This variable is used by both the BTCA and the <u>explicit port state_external port</u> configuration option.

10.3.10.10 newInfo: A Boolean variable that is set to cause a PTP Port to transmit Announce information; specifically, it is set when an announce interval has elapsed (see Figure), PTP Port states have been updated, and portPriority and portStepsRemoved information has been updated with newly determined timeTransmitterPriority and timeTransmitterStepsRemoved information. This variable is used by both the BTCA and the explicit port state external port configuration option.

10.3.10.11 portPriority: The portPriorityVector for the PTP Port. The data type for portPriority is UInteger224 (see 10.3.4). This variable is used only by the BTCA, i.e., not by the explicit port state external port configuration option.

10.3.10.12 portStepsRemoved: The value of stepsRemoved for the PTP Port. portStepsRemoved is set equal to timeTransmitterStepsRemoved (see 10.3.9.3) after timeTransmitterStepsRemoved is updated. The data type for portStepsRemoved is UInteger16. This variable is used by both the BTCA and the explicit port state external port configuration option.

10.3.10.13 rcvdAnnouncePtr: A pointer to a structure that contains the fields of a received Announce message. This variable is used by both the BTCA and the explicit PTP Port state configuration option.

10.3.10.14 rcvdMsg: A Boolean variable that is TRUE if a received Announce message is qualified and FALSE if it is not qualified. This variable is used only by the BTCA, i.e., not by the explicit port state external port configuration option.

10.3.10.15 updtInfo: A Boolean variable that is set to TRUE to indicate that the PortAnnounceInformation state machine (see 10.3.12) should copy the newly determined timeTransmitterPriority and timeTransmitterStepsRemoved to portPriority and portStepsRemoved, respectively. This variable is used by both the BTCA and the <u>explicit port state_external port</u> configuration option; however, its value does not impact the <u>explicit port state_external port</u> configuration option (see the NOTE in 10.3.16.3).

10.3.10.16 annLeap61: A global variable in which the leap61 flag (see 10.6.2.2.8) of a received Announce message is saved. The data type for annLeap61 is Boolean. This variable is used by both the BTCA and the explicit port state external port configuration option.

10.3.10.17 annLeap59: A global variable in which the leap59 flag (see 10.6.2.2.8) of a received Announce message is saved. The data type for annLeap59 is Boolean. This variable is used by both the BTCA and the explicit port state external port configuration option.

10.3.10.18 annCurrentUtcOffsetValid: A global variable in which the currentUtcOffsetValid flag (see 10.6.2.2.8) of a received Announce message is saved. The data type for annCurrentUtcOffsetValid is Boolean. This variable is used by both the BTCA and the explicit port state external port configuration option.

10.3.10.19 annPtpTimescale: A global variable in which the ptpTimescale flag (see 10.6.2.2.8) of a received Announce message is saved. The data type for annPtpTimescale is Boolean. This variable is used by both the BTCA and the explicit port state external port configuration option.

10.3.10.20 annTimeTraceable: A global variable in which the timeTraceable flag (see 10.6.2.2.8) of a received Announce message is saved. The data type for annTimeTraceable is Boolean. This variable is used by both the BTCA and the explicit port state external port configuration option.

10.3.10.21 annFrequencyTraceable: A global variable in which the frequencyTraceable flag (see 10.6.2.2.8) of a received Announce message is saved. The data type for annFrequencyTraceable is Boolean. This variable is used by both the BTCA and the <u>explicit port state</u>external <u>port</u> configuration option.

10.3.10.22 annCurrentUtcOffset: A global variable in which the currentUtcOffset field (see 10.6.3.2.1) of a received Announce message is saved. The data type for annCurrentUtcOffset is Integer16. This variable is used by both the BTCA and the explicit port state external port configuration option.

10.3.10.23 annTimeSource: A global variable in which the timeSource field (see 10.6.3.2.1) of a received Announce message is saved. The data type for annTimeSource is TimeSource (see 8.6.2.7). This variable is used by both the BTCA and the explicit port state external port configuration option.

10.3.10.24 receivedPathTrace: An array in which the pathSequence array field of the path trace TLV of the most recently received Announce message is saved. The data type for receivedPathTrace is clockIdentity[N], where N is the number of entries in the pathSequence array field.

10.3.11 PortAnnounceReceive state machine

Change 10.3.11.3 as follows:

10.3.11.3 State diagram

The PortAnnounceReceive state machine shall implement the function specified by the state diagram in Figure 10-13, the local variable specified in 10.3.11.1, the function specified in 10.3.11.2, and the relevant global variables specified in 10.2.4, 10.2.5, 10.3.9, and 10.3.10, and 11.2.13. The state machine is not used if externalPortConfigurationEnabled is TRUE. The state machine receives Announce information from the MD entity of the same PTP Port, determines if the Announce message is qualified, and if so, sets the rcvdMsg variable.

10.3.12 PortAnnounceInformation state machine

Add the following definition to 10.3.12.1:

10.3.12.1 State machine variables

10.3.12.1.4 TEMP: A temporary variable used to reduce clutter in the state diagram (see Figure 10-14). The data type for TEMP is Integer16.

Change 10.3.12.3 as follows:

10.3.12.3 State diagram

The PortAnnounceInformation state machine shall implement the function specified by the state diagram in Figure 10-14, the local variables specified in 10.3.12.1, the functions specified in 10.3.12.2, and the relevant global variables specified in 10.2.4, 10.2.5, 10.3.9, and 10.3.10, and 11.2.13. This state machine is used only if externalPortConfigurationEnabled is FALSE (if this variable is TRUE, the PortAnnounceInformationExt state machine of 10.3.14.3 is used instead). The state machine receives new qualified Announce information from the PortAnnounceReceive state machine (see 10.3.11) of the same PTP Port and determines if the Announce information is better than the current best timeTransmitter information it knows. The state machine also updates the current best timeTransmitter information when it receives updated PTP Port state information from the PortStateSelection state machine (see 10.3.13) and when announce receipt timeout or, when gmPresent is TRUE, sync receipt timeout occurs.

10.3.13 PortStateSelection state machine

10.3.13.2 State machine functions

Change 10.3.13.2.4 as follows:

10.3.13.2.4 UpdtStatesTree(): Performs the following operations (see 10.3.4 and 10.3.5 for details on the priority vectors):

- a) Computes the gmPathPriorityVector for each PTP Port that has a portPriorityVector and for which neither announce receipt timeout nor, if gmPresent is TRUE, sync receipt timeout have occurred,
- b) Saves gmPriority (see 10.3.9.21) in lastGmPriority (see 10.3.9.22), computes the gmPriorityVector for the PTP Instance and saves it in gmPriority, chosen as the best of the set consisting of the systemPriorityVector (for this PTP Instance) and the gmPathPriorityVector for each PTP Port for which the clockIdentity of the timeTransmitter port is not equal to thisClock (see 10.2.4.22),
- c) Sets the per PTP Instance global variables leap61, leap59, currentUtcOffsetValid, ptpTimescale, timeTraceable, frequencyTraceable, currentUtcOffset, and timeSource as follows:
 - 1) If the gmPriorityVector was set to the gmPathPriorityVector of one of the ports, then leap61, leap59, currentUtcOffsetValid, ptpTimescale, timeTraceable, frequencyTraceable, currentUtcOffset, and timeSource are set to annLeap61, annLeap59, annCurrentUtcOffsetValid, annPtpTimescale, annTimeTraceable, annFrequencyTraceable, annCurrentUtcOffset, and annTimeSource, respectively, for that PTP Port.
 - 2) If the gmPriorityVector was set to the systemPriorityVector, then leap61, leap59, currentUtcOffsetValid, ptpTimescale, timeTraceable, frequencyTraceable, currentUtcOffset, and timeSource are set to sysLeap61, sysLeap59, sysCurrentUtcOffsetValid, sysPtpTimescale, sysTimeTraceable, sysFrequencyTraceable, sysCurrentUtcOffset, and sysTimeSource, respectively.
- d) <u>Updates the timePropertiesDS members leap61, leap59, currentUtcOffsetValid, ptpTimescale, timeTraceable, frequencyTraceable, currentUtcOffset, and timeSource with the values of the corresponding global variables computed in item c) above.</u>
- e) <u>Updates the parentDS members grandmasterIdentity, grandmasterClockQuality.clockClass, grandmasterClockQuality.clockAccuracy, grandmasterClockQuality.offsetScaledLogVariance, grandmasterPriority1, grandmasterPriority2 with the clockIdentity, clockClass, clockAccuracy,</u>

- Updates the parentDS member parentPortIdentity with the sourcePortIdentity component of the f) gmPriority computed in item b) above.
- Computes the timeTransmitterPriorityVector for each PTP Port. g)

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14 15

16

17

18

19

20 21

22

23

24

25

26 27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

41

42

43

44

45

46

47

48

49

50 51

52

53

- Computes timeTransmitterStepsRemoved, which is equal to one of the following: h)
 - messageStepsRemoved (see 10.3.10.9) for the PTP Port associated with the gmPriorityVector, incremented by 1, if the gmPriorityVector is not the systemPriorityVector, or
 - 0 if the gmPriorityVector is the systemPriorityVector.
- i) <u>Sets currentDS.stepsRemoved equal to timeTransmitterStepsRemoved.</u>
- i) Assigns the PTP Port state for PTP Port i, and sets selectedState[i] equal to this PTP Port state, as follows, for j = 1, 2, ..., numberPorts:
 - If the PTP Port is disabled (infoIs == Disabled), then selectedState[j] is set to DisabledPort.
 - If asymmetryMeasurementMode is TRUE, then selectedState[j] is set to PassivePort, and updtInfo is set to FALSE.
 - If announce receipt timeout, or sync receipt timeout with gmPresent set to TRUE, has occurred (infoIs = Aged), then selectedState[j] is set to TimeTransmitterPort, and updtInfo is set to
 - 4) If the portPriorityVector was derived from another PTP Port on the PTP Instance or from the PTP Instance itself as the root (infoIs == Mine), then selectedState[j] is set to TimeTransmitterPort. In addition, updtInfo is set to TRUE if the portPriorityVector differs from the timeTransmitterPriorityVector or portStepsRemoved timeTransmitterStepsRemoved.
 - 5) If the portPriorityVector was received in an Announce message, announce receipt timeout, or sync receipt timeout with gmPresent TRUE, has not occurred (infoIs == Received), and the gmPriorityVector is now derived from the portPriorityVector, then selectedState[j] is set to TimeReceiverPort, and updtInfo is set to FALSE. The per port global variable receivedPathTrace, for this port, is copied to the per PTP Instance global array pathTrace, and, if it is not empty, this Clock is appended to path Trace.
 - If the portPriorityVector was received in an Announce message, announce receipt timeout, or sync receipt timeout with gmPresent TRUE, has not occurred (infoIs == Received), the gmPriorityVector is not now derived from the portPriorityVector, timeTransmitterPriorityVector is not better than the portPriorityVector, and sourcePortIdentity component of the portPriorityVector does not reflect another PTP Port on the PTP Instance, then selectedState[j] is set to PassivePort, and updtInfo is set to FALSE.
 - If the portPriorityVector was received in an Announce message, announce receipt timeout, or sync receipt timeout with gmPresent TRUE, has not occurred (infoIs == Received), the gmPriorityVector is not now derived from the portPriorityVector, timeTransmitterPriorityVector is not better than the portPriorityVector, and sourcePortIdentity component of the portPriorityVector does reflect another PTP Port on the PTP Instance, then selectedState[j] set to PassivePort, and updtInfo is set to FALSE.
 - 8) If the portPriorityVector was received in an Announce message, announce receipt timeout, or sync receipt timeout with gmPresent TRUE, has not occurred (infoIs == Received), the derived from the portPriorityVector, and gmPriorityVector is not now timeTransmitterPriorityVector is better than the portPriorityVector, then selectedState[j]is set to TimeTransmitterPort, and updtInfo is set to TRUE.
- Updates gmPresent as follows:
 - gmPresent is set to TRUE if the priority1 field of the rootSystemIdentity of the gmPriorityVector is less than 255.

- 2) gmPresent is set to FALSE if the priority1 field of the rootSystemIdentity of the gmPriorityVector is equal to 255.
- 1) Assigns the PTP Port state for PTP Port 0 (see 8.5.2.3), and sets selectedState[0] as follows:
 - 1) if selectedState[j] is set to TimeReceiverPort for any PTP Port with portNumber j, j = 1, 2, ..., numberPorts, selectedState[0] is set to PassivePort.
 - 2) if selectedState[j] is *not* set to TimeReceiverPort for any PTP Port with portNumber j, j = 1, 2, ..., numberPorts, selectedState[0] is set to TimeReceiverPort.
- m) If the clockIdentity member of the systemIdentity (see 10.3.2) member of gmPriority (see 10.3.9.21) is equal to thisClock (see 10.2.4.22), i.e., if the current PTP Instance is the Grandmaster PTP Instance, the pathTrace array is set to contain the single element thisClock (see 10.2.4.22).

Change 10.3.13.3 as follows:

10.3.13.3 State diagram

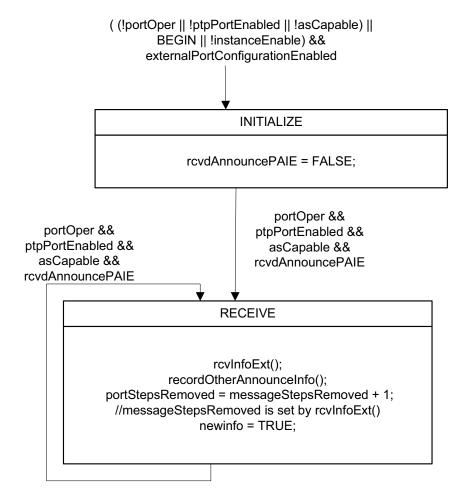
The PortStateSelection state machine shall implement the function specified by the state diagram in Figure 10-15, the functions specified in 10.3.13.1, and the relevant global variables specified in 10.2.4, 10.2.5, 10.3.9, and 10.3.10, and 11.2.13. This state machine is used only if externalPortConfigurationEnabled is FALSE (if this variable is TRUE, the PortStateSettingExt state machine is used instead). The state machine updates the gmPathPriority vector for each PTP Port of the PTP Instance, the gmPriorityVector for the PTP Instance, and the timeTransmitterPriorityVector for each PTP Port of the PTP Instance. The state machine determines the PTP Port state for each PTP Port and updates gmPresent.

10.3.14 PortAnnounceInformationExt state machine

Change 10.3.14.3 as follows:

10.3.14.3 State diagram

The PortAnnounceInformationExt state machine shall implement the function specified by the state diagram in Figure 10-16, the local variables specified in 10.3.14.1, the functions specified in 10.3.14.2, and the relevant global variables specified in 10.2.4, 10.2.5, 10.3.9, and 10.3.10, and 11.2.13. This state machine is used only if externalPortConfigurationEnabled is TRUE (if this variable is FALSE, the PortAnnounceInformation state machine of 10.3.12.3 is used instead). The state machine receives Announce information from the MD entity of the same PTP Port and saves the information.



NOTE—This figure differs from the 2020 edition, with Corrigendum 1 and P802.1ASdr IEEE Std 802.1ASdr-2024 applied, of this standard in that the statement newinfo = TRUE; is added after the existing statements in the RECEIVE state.

Figure 10-16—PortAnnounceInformationExt state machine

10.3.15 PortStateSettingExt state machine

Change 10.3.15.2.2 as follows:

10.3.15.2.2 updtPortState(j): Performs the following operations for PTP Port j (see 10.3.4 and 10.3.5 for details on the priority vectors):

- a) Sets the per PTP Instance global variables leap61, leap59, currentUtcOffsetValid, ptpTimescale, timeTraceable, frequencyTraceable, currentUtcOffset, and timeSource as follows:
 - 1) If the PTP Port state of any PTP Port of this PTP Instance other than PTP Port 0 (see 8.5.2.3) is TimeReceiverPort, then leap61, leap59, currentUtcOffsetValid, ptpTimescale, timeTraceable,

- frequencyTraceable, currentUtcOffset, and timeSource are set to annLeap61, annLeap59, annCurrentUtcOffsetValid, annPtpTimescale, annTimeTraceable, annFrequencyTraceable, annCurrentUtcOffset, and annTimeSource, respectively, for that PTP Port.
- If no PTP Port of this PTP Instance other than PTP Port 0 (see 8.5.2.3) has the PTP Port state TimeReceiverPort, then leap61, leap59, currentUtcOffsetValid, ptpTimescale, timeTraceable, frequencyTraceable, currentUtcOffset, and timeSource are set to sysLeap61, sysLeap59, sysCurrentUtcOffsetValid, sysPtpTimescale, sysTimeTraceable, sysFrequencyTraceable, sysCurrentUtcOffset, and sysTimeSource, respectively.
- b) <u>Update the timePropertiesDS members leap61, leap59, currentUtcOffsetValid, ptpTimescale, timeTraceable, frequencyTraceable, currentUtcOffset, and timeSource with the values of the corresponding global variables computed in item a) above.</u>
- c) Computes timeTransmitterStepsRemoved as follows:
 - 1) If the PTP Port state of any PTP Port of this PTP Instance other than PTP Port 0 (see 8.5.2.3) is TimeReceiverPort, then timeTransmitterStepsRemoved is set equal to portStepsRemoved for that PTP Port.
 - 2) If no PTP Port of this PTP Instance other than PTP Port 0 (see 8.5.2.3) has the PTP Port state TimeReceiverPort, then timeTransmitterStepsRemoved is set equal to 0.
- d) <u>Sets currentDS.stepsRemoved equal to timeTransmitterStepsRemoved.</u>
- e) Assigns the PTP Port state for PTP Port j, and sets selectedState[j] equal to this PTP Port state, as follows:
 - 1) If disabledExt is TRUE, selectedState[j] is set to DisabledPort, else
 - 2) If asymmetryMeasurementMode is TRUE, selectedState[j] is set to PassivePort, else
 - 3) selectedState[j] is set to portStateInd. <u>If portStateInd is equal to TimeTransmitterPort, newInfo is set to TRUE.</u>
- f) Updates gmPresent as follows:
 - 1) If the PTP Port state of any PTP Port of this PTP Instance other than PTP Port 0 (see 8.5.2.3) is TimeReceiverPort and the priority1 field of the rootSystemIdentity of the messagePriorityPAIE of the timeReceiver port is less than 255, gmPresent is set to TRUE, else
 - 2) If the PTP Port state of any PTP Port of this PTP Instance other than PTP Port 0 (see 8.5.2.3) is TimeReceiverPort and the priority1 field of the rootSystemIdentity of the messagePriorityPAIE of the timeReceiver PTP Port is equal to 255, gmPresent is set to FALSE, else
 - 3) If no PTP Port of this PTP Instance other than PTP Port 0 (see 8.5.2.3) has the PTP Port state TimeReceiverPort, gmPresent is set to TRUE if priority1 for this PTP Instance is less than 255 and FALSE if priority1 for this PTP Instance is equal to 255.
- g) Assigns the PTP Port state for PTP Port 0, and sets selectedState[0] as follows:
 - 1) If selectedState[j] is set to TimeReceiverPort, selectedState[0] is set to PassivePort.
 - 2) If selectedState[j] is *not* set to TimeReceiverPort and selectedState[k] is not equal to TimeReceiverPort for every k not equal to 0 or j, selectedState[0] is set to TimeReceiverPort.
- h) Computes the gmPriorityVector as follows:
 - 1) If selectedState[j] is set to TimeReceiverPort, the gmPriorityVector is set equal to messagePriorityPAIE for PTP Port j.
 - 2) If selectedState[j] is *not* set to TimeReceiverPort and selectedState[k] is not equal to TimeReceiverPort for every k not equal to 0 or j, the gmPriorityVector is set equal to the systemPriorityVector.
- i) <u>Update the parentDS members grandmasterIdentity, grandmasterClockQuality.clockClass, grandmasterClockQuality.clockAccuracy, grandmasterClockQuality.offsetScaledLogVariance, grandmasterPriority1, grandmasterPriority2 with the clockIdentity, clockClass, clockAccuracy,</u>

- j) <u>Update the parentDS member parentPortIdentity with the sourcePortIdentity component of the gmPriorityVector computed in item i) above.</u>
- k) Computes the timeTransmitterPriorityVector for PTP Port j.
- l) If no PTP Port of this PTP Instance has the PTP Port state TimeReceiverPort, the pathTrace array is set to contain the single element thisClock (see 10.2.4.22).

Change 10.3.15.3 as follows:

10.3.15.3 State diagram

The PortStateSettingExt state machine shall implement the function specified by the state diagram in Figure , the local variables specified in 10.3.15.1, the functions specified in 10.3.15.2, and the relevant global variables specified in 10.2.4, 10.2.5, 10.3.9, and 10.3.10, and 11.2.13. This state machine is used only if externalPortConfigurationEnabled is TRUE (if this variable is FALSE, the PortStateSelection state machine of 10.3.13.3 is used instead). A separate instance of this state machine runs on each PTP Port (unlike the PortStateSelection state machine, for which a single instance runs in the PTP Instance and performs operations on all the ports).

The state machine updates the gmPriorityVector for the PTP Instance and the timeTransmitterPriorityVector for each PTP Port of the PTP Instance. The state machine determines the PTP Port state for each PTP Port and updates gmPresent.

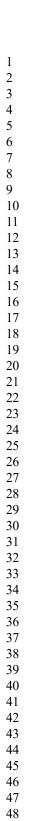
NOTE_1—It is possible to use the external port configuration mechanism to misconfigure the network, e.g., to produce a configuration where one or more PTP Instances have more than one timeReceiver port. Detecting and correcting misconfiguations is outside the scope of this standard.

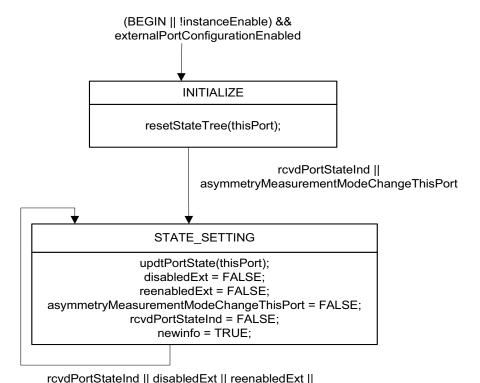
10.3.16 PortAnnounceTransmit state machine

Change 10.3.16.3 as follows:

10.3.16.3 State diagram

The PortAnnounceTransmit state machine shall implement the function specified by the state diagram in Figure 10-17, the local variables specified in 10.3.16.1, the functions specified in 10.3.16.2, and the relevant





<u>NOTE 2—</u>This figure differs from the 2020 edition, with Corrigendum 1 and <u>P802.1ASdr_IEEE Std 802.1ASdr-2024</u> applied, of this standard in that the statement newinfo = TRUE; is added after the existing statements in the STATE_SETTING state.

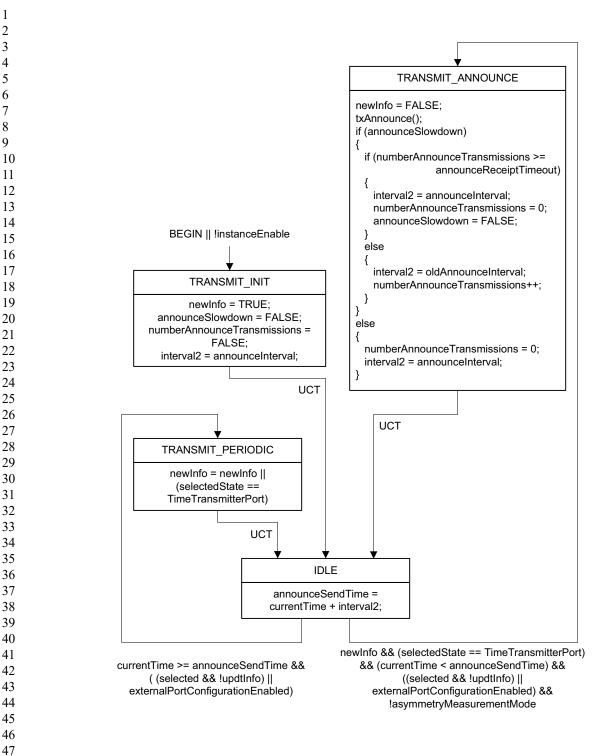
asymmetryMeasurementModeChangeThisPort

Figure 10-17—PortStateSettingExt state machine

global variables specified in 10.2.4, 10.2.5, 10.3.9, <u>and</u> 10.3.10, <u>and</u> 11.2.13. The state machine transmits Announce information to the MD entity when an announce interval has elapsed, PTP Port states have been updated, and portPriority and portStepsRemoved information has been updated with newly determined timeTransmitterPriority and timeTransmitterStepsRemoved information.

NOTE 1—When the external port configuration option is used (i.e., externalPortConfigurationEnabled is TRUE; see 10.3.9.24) the values of the variables updtInfo and selected do not affect the operation of the PortAnnounceTransmit state machine because the term of the conditions in which they appear, i.e., (selected && !updtInfo) || externalPortConfigurationEnabled, evaluates to TRUE when externalPortConfigurationEnabled is TRUE.

Replace Figure 10-18 with the following:



NOTE 2—This figure differs from the 2020 edition, with Corrigendum 1 and P802.1ASdr IEEE Std 802.1ASdr-2024 applied, of this standard in that the statement interval 2 = announceInterval is added after the existing statements in the TRANSMIT INIT state.

Figure 10-18—PortAnnounceTransmit state machine

10.3.17 AnnounceIntervalSetting state machine
Add the following definition to 10.3.17.1:
10.3.17.1 State machine variables
10.3.17.1.6 TEMP: A temporary variable used to reduce clutter in the state diagram (see Figure 10-19). The
data type for TEMP is Integer16.
add type for 12.001 is fineger to.
10.3.17.2 State machine functions
10.9.17.2 State Illacillite Iulictions
Change 10.3.17.2.2 as follows:
g

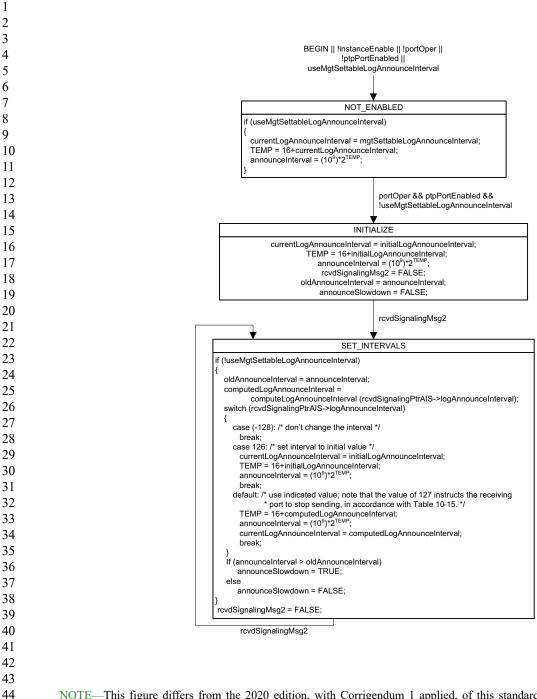
Draft Standard for Local and metropolitan area networks—Timing and Synchronization for Time-Sensitive Applications—Amendment: Hot Standby and Clock Drift Error Reduction

10.3.17.2.2 computeLogAnnounceInterval (logRequestedAnnounceInterval): An Integer8 function that computes and returns the logAnnounceInterval, based on the logRequestedAnnounceInterval. This function is defined as indicated below. It is defined here so that the detailed code that it invokes does not need to be placed into the state machine diagram.

```
Integer8 computeLogAnnounceInterval (logRequestedAnnounceInterval)
Integer8 logRequestedAnnounceInterval;
        Integer8 logSupportedAnnounceIntervalMax,
                               logSupportedClosestLongerAnnounceInterval;
        if (isSupportedLogAnnounceInterval (logRequestedAnnounceInterval))
               // The requested Announce Interval is supported and returned
               return (logRequestedAnnounceInterval):
       else
       {
               if (logRequestedAnnounceInterval > logSupportedAnnounceIntervalMax)
                       // Return the fasted largest supported rate log Announce Interval, even if
fastersmaller than the requested rateinterval
                       return (logSupportedAnnounceIntervalMax);
               else
                       // Return the fastest smallest supported rate og Announce Interval that is
still slowerlarger than
                       // the requested rateinterval.
                       return (logSupportedClosestLongerAnnounceInterval);
       }
}
```

10.3.17.3 State diagram

Replace Figure 10-19 with the following:



46

47 48

NOTE—This figure differs from the 2020 edition, with Corrigendum 1 applied, of this standard in that the variable LogAnnounceInterval at the end of line 5 of the SET_INTERVALS state is changed to logAnnounceInterval (i.e., the capitalization is corrected), and the statement oldAnnounceInterval = announceInterval is added immediately after the first open curly brace in the SET_INTERVALS state.

Figure 10-19—AnnounceIntervalSetting state machine

10.3.18 SyncIntervalSetting state machine

Add the following definition to 10.3.18.1:

10.3.18.1 State machine variables

10.3.18.1.6 TEMP: A temporary variable used to reduce clutter in the state diagram (see Figure). The data type for TEMP is Integer16.

10.3.18.2 State machine functions

Change 10.3.18.2.2 as follows:

10.3.18.2.2 computeLogSyncInterval (logRequestedSyncInterval): An Integer8 function that computes and returns the logSyncInterval, based on the logRequestedSyncInterval. This function is defined as indicated below. It is defined here so that the detailed code that it invokes does not need to be placed into the state machine diagram.

```
Integer8 computeLogSyncInterval (logRequestedSyncInterval)
Integer8 logRequestedSyncInterval;
{
        Integer8 logSupportedSyncIntervalMax, logSupportedClosestLongerSyncInterval;
        if (isSupportedLogSyncInterval (logRequestedSyncInterval))
                // The requested Sync Interval is supported and returned
                return (logRequestedSyncInterval);
        else
        {
                if (logRequestedSyncInterval > logSupportedSyncIntervalMax)
                        // Return the fasted argest supported rate og SyncInterval, even if faster
smaller than the requested rate interval
                        return (logSupportedSyncIntervalMax);
                else
                        // Return the fastestsmallest supported ratelogSyncInterval that is still
slowerlarger than
                        // the requested rateinterval.
                        return (logSupportedClosestLongerSyncInterval);
       }
}
```

10.3.18.3 State diagram

Replace Figure 10-20 with the following:

```
4
                                                                                           BEGIN II !instanceEnable II !portOper II
                                                                                     ptpPortEnabled || useMgtSettableLogSyncInterval
5
6
7
                                                                                                         NOT ENABLED
8
9
                                                                        if (useMgtSettableLogSyncInterval)
10
                                                                          \label{eq:currentLogSyncInterval} currentLogSyncInterval = mgtSettableLogSyncInterval; \\ TEMP = 16+currentLogSyncInterval; \\ syncInterval = (10^9)*2^{TEMF}; \\
11
12
13
14
                                                                                                                     portOper && ptpPortEnabled &&
15
                                                                                                                     !useMgtSettableLogSyncInterval
16
                                                                                                            INITIALIZE
17
                                                                                       currentLogSyncInterval = initialLogSyncInterval;
18
                                                                                               TEMP = 16+initialLogSyncInterval;
syncInterval = (10<sup>9</sup>)*2<sup>TEMP</sup>;
19
                                                                                                 rcvdSignalingMsg3 = FALSE;
20
                                                                                                 oldSyncInterval = syncInterval;
                                                                                                    syncSlowdown = FALSE;
21
22
                                                                                                                    rcvdSignalingMsg3
23
24
                                                                                                         SET_INTERVAL
25
                                                                   if (!useMgtSettableLogSyncInterval)
26
                                                                    oldSvncInterval = syncInterval;
27
                                                                    computedLogSyncInterval =
                                                                       computeLogSyncInterval (rcvdSignalingPtrSIS->logTimeSyncInterval);
28
                                                                    switch (rcvdSignalingPtrSIS->timeSyncInterval)
29
                                                                       case (-128): /* don't change the interval */
30
                                                                       case 126: /* set interval to initial value */
31
                                                                         currentLogSyncInterval = initialLogSyncInterval;
32
                                                                          TEMP = 16+initialLogSyncInterval;
syncInterval = (10<sup>9</sup>)*2<sup>TEMP</sup>;
33
                                                                          break:
                                                                       default: /* use indicated value; note that the value of 127 instructs the receiving
34
                                                                                 * port to stop sending, in accordance with Table 10-14. */
35
                                                                         TEMP = 16+computedLogTimeSyncInterval;
syncInterval = (10<sup>9</sup>)*2<sup>TEMP</sup>;
36
                                                                          currentLogSyncInterval = computedLogTimeSyncInterval;
37
38
                                                                    if (syncInterval > oldSyncInterval)
                                                                      syncSlowdown = TRUE;
39
40
                                                                      syncSlowdown = FALSE:
41
                                                                   rcvdSignalingMsg3 = FALSE;
42
                                                              rcvdSignalingMsg3
43
44
```

45 46

47

48 49

NOTE—This figure differs from the 2020 edition, with Corrigendum 1 applied, of this standard in that the statement oldSyncInterval = syncInterval is added immediately after the first open curly brace in the SET INTERVALS state

Figure 10-20—SyncIntervalSetting state machine

Delete the NOTE immediately after Figure 10-20.

10.4 State machines related to signaling gPTP capability

Insert 10.4.1, and renumber subsequent subclauses as appropriate:

10.4.1 Enabling and disabling the state machines

If the managed object gptpCapableStateMachinesEnabled (see 14.8.55) is TRUE, the GptpCapableTransmit and GptpCapableReceive state machines shall be enabled and shall function as specified in 10.4.2 and 10.4.3, respectively. The GptpCapableIntervalSetting state machine is enabled if it is implemented.

If the managed object gptpCapableStateMachinesEnabled is FALSE, the GptpCapableTransmit and GptpCapableReceive state machines shall be disabled. The GptpCapableIntervalSetting state machine shall be disabled if it is implemented.

If the managed object gptpCapableStateMachinesEnabled is FALSE, the global variable neighborGptpCapable for the port (see 10.2.5.16) shall be set to TRUE.

NOTE 1—The global variable neighborGptpCapable indicates to a PTP Port whether the PTP Port at the other end of the attached PTP Link is capable of invoking gPTP, and is used in the determination of asCapable (see 10.2.5.1, 11.2.2, 12. 4, and 13.4). If gptpCapableStateMachinesEnabled is TRUE, the variable is set to TRUE or FALSE by the GptpCapableTransmit state machine. If gptpCapableStateMachinesEnabled is FALSE, the variable is automatically set to TRUE, i.e., it is assumed that the network is engineered such that the PTP Port at the other end of the attached link is capable of invoking gPTP. In this case, it is essential that the network be engineered to fulfill this condition; if neighborGptpCapable is TRUE and the PTP Port at the other end of the link is not capable of invoking gPTP, undesirable behavior can occur.

NOTE 2—If the GptpCapableTransmit and GptpCapableReceive state machines are disabled, the exchange of peer delay messages can occur immediately, i.e., it is not necessary to wait until gPTP capability is determined by the GptpCapableTransmit and GptpCapableReceive state machines.

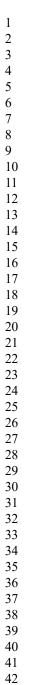
10.4.2 GptpCapableTransmit state machine

10.4.2.1 State machine variables

Change 10.4.2.1.1 as follows:

10.4.2.1.1 intervalTimergPtpCapableSendTime: A variable used to save the The time, relative to the LocalClock entity, at which when the gPTP-capable message interval timer is set (see Figure 10-21). Aa Signaling message containing a gPTP-capable TLV is next sent when this timer expires. The data type for gPtpCapableSendTimeintervalTimer is UScaledNs.

Replace Figure 10-21 with the following:



47

48

49 50

```
BEGIN || !instanceEnable || !portOper || !ptpPortEnabled
                                      NOT_ENABLED
                                                     portOper &&
                                                    ptpPortEnabled
                                        INITIALIZE
                          gPtpCapableMessageSlowdown = FALSE;
                       numberGptpCapableMessageTransmissions = 0;
gPtpCapableSendTime = currentTime;
                                            UCT
                                      TRANSMIT_TLV
txSignalingMsgPtr = setGptpCapableTlv();
txGptpCapableSignalingMsg (&txSignalingMsgPtr);
if (gPtpCapableMessageSlowdown)
  if (numberGptpCapableMessageTransmissions >= gPtpCapableReceiptTimeout)
   interval3 = gPtpCapableMessageInterval;
   numberGptpCapableMessageTransmissions = 0:
   gPtpCapableMessageSlowdown = FALSE;
   interval3 = oldGptpCapableMessageInterval;
   numberGptpCapableMessageTransmissions++;
else
  numberGptpCapableMessageTransmissions = 0;
  interval3 = gPtpCapableMessageInterval;
gPtpCapableSendTime += interval3;
```

currentTime >= gPtpCapableSendTime;

<u>NOTE</u>—This figure differs from the 2020 edition, with Corrigendum 1 applied, of this standard in that the condition !domainEnabled is removed from the set of logical ORs at the ingress of the NOT_ENABLED state and the variable intervalTimer is renamed gPtpCapableSendTime.

Figure 10-21—GptpCapableTransmit state machine

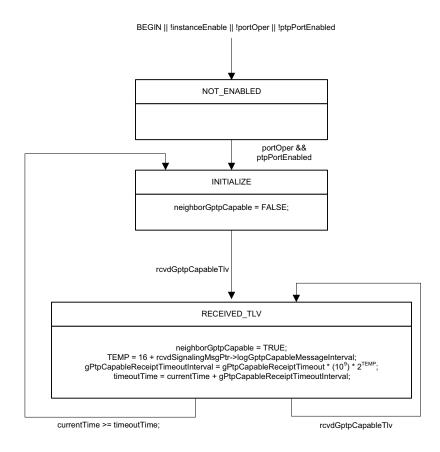
10.4.3 GptpCapableReceive sate machine

Add the following definition to 10.4.3.1:

10.4.3.1 State machine variables

10.4.3.1.5 TEMP: A temporary variable used to reduce clutter in the state diagram (see Figure). The data type for TEMP is Integer16.

Replace Figure 10-22 with the following:



<u>NOTE</u>—This figure differs from the 2020 edition, with Corrigendum 1 applied, of this standard in that the condition !domainEnabled is removed from the set of logical ORs at the ingress of the NOT_ENABLED state.

Figure 10-22—GptpCapableReceive state machine

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
10 11 12 13
13
14
14
15
16
17
18
10
19
20
21
22
23
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
29
30
31
32
33
34
25
35 36
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52

10.4.4 GptpCapableIntervalSetting state machine

Add the following definition to 10.4.4.1:

10.4.4.1 State machine variables

10.4.4.1.6 TEMP: A temporary variable used to reduce clutter in the state diagram (see Figure). The data type for TEMP is Integer16.

10.4.4.2 State machine functions

Change 10.4.4.2.2 as follows:

```
Amendment: Hot Standby and Clock Drift Error Reduction
1
          10.4.4.2.2 computeLogGptpCapableMessageInterval (logRequestedGptpCapableMessageInterval):
2
          An Integer8 function that computes and returns the logGptpCapableMessageInterval, based on the
3
          logRequestedGptpCapableMessageInterval. This function is defined as indicated below. It is defined here so
4
          that the detailed code that it invokes does not need to be placed into the state machine diagram.
5
6
          Integer8 computeLogGptpCapableMessageInterval (logRequestedGptpCapableMessageInterval)
7
         Integer8 logRequestedGptpCapableMessageInterval;
8
                  Integer8 logSupportedGptpCapableMessageIntervalMax,
9
                                  logSupportedClosestLongerGptpCapableMessageInterval;
10
                  if (isSupportedLogGptpCapableMessageInterval
11
                                                 (logRequestedGptpCapableMessageInterval))
12
                         // The requested gPTP-capable Message Interval is supported and returned
13
                         return (logRequestedGptpCapableMessageInterval);
14
                  else
15
                  {
16
                         if (logRequestedGptpCapableMessageInterval >
17
                                                 logSupportedGptpCapableMessageIntervalMax)
                                 //
                                            Return
                                                             the
                                                                         fasted largest
                                                                                                supported
18
          ratelogGptpCapableMessageInterval, even if fastersmaller than the requested rate interval
19
                                  return (logSupportedGptpCapableMessageIntervalMax);
20
                         else
21
                                 II
                                            Return
                                                                        fastestsmallest
                                                                                                supported
                                                            the
22
          ratelogGptpCapableMessageInterval that is still slowerlarger than
23
                                 // the requested rateinterval.
24
                                  return (logSupportedClosestLongerGptpCapableMessageInterval);
25
                 }
26
         }
27
28
          10.4.4.3 State diagram
29
30
          Replace Figure 10-23 with the following:
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
```

5

6 7

8 9

10

15 16

17

18 19

20

21 22

23 24

25

26 27

28

29 30

31

32

33

34

35 36

37 38

39

40

41

42 43

48

49

50 51

52 53 54

```
BEGIN || !instanceEnable || !portOper ||
                                           ptpPortEnabled ||
                         useMgtSettableLogGptpCapableMessageInterval
                                           NOT ENABLED
if (useMgtSettableLogGptpCapableMessageInterval)
  current Log Gptp Capable Message Interval = mgt Settable Log Gptp Capable Message Interval; \\
 TEMP = 16+currentLogGptpCapableMessageInterval;
gPtpCapableMessageInterval = (10<sup>9</sup>)*2<sup>TEMP</sup>;
                                                      portOper && ptpPortEnabled &&
                                                      !useMgtSettableLogGptpCapableMessageInterval
                                              INITIALIZE
      currentLogGptpCapableMessageInterval = initialLogGptpCapableMessageInterval;
TEMP = 16+InitialLogGptpCapableMessageInterval;
                            gPtpCapableMessageInterval = (109)*2
                                    rcvdSignalingMsg4 = FALSE;
               old Gptp Capable Message Interval = gPtp Capable Message Interval; \\
                             gPtpCapableMessageSlowdown = FALSE;
                                                      rcvdSignalingMsg4
                                                           SET INTERVAL
    if (!useMgtSettableLogGptpCapableMessageInterval)
      oldGptpCapableMessageInterval = gPtpCapableMessageInterval;
      computedLogGptpCapableMessageInterval = computeLogGptpCapableMessageInterval (rcvdSignalingPtrGIS->logGptpCapableMessageInterval);
      switch (rcvdSignalingPtrGIS->logGptpCapableMessageInterval)
         case (-128): /* don't change the interval */
           break:
         case 126: /* set interval to initial value */
            current Log Gptp Capable Message Interval = initial Log Gptp Capable Message Interval; \\
            TEMP = 16+initialLogGptpCapableMessageInterval;
gPtpCapableMessageInterval = (10<sup>9</sup>)*2<sup>TEMP</sup>;
            break;
         default: /* use indicated value; note that the value of 127 instructs the receiving
           ^\star port to stop sending, in accordance with Table 10-18. ^\star/ TEMP = 16+computedLogGptpCapableMessageInterval; gPtpCapableMessageInterval = (10^9)*2^TEMP;
            currentLogGptpCapableMessageInterval = computedLogGptpCapableMessageInterval;
      if (gPtpCapableMessageInterval > oldGptpCapableMessageInterval)
        gPtpCapableMessageSlowdown = TRUE;
        gPtpCapableMessageSlowdown = FALSE;
     cvdSignalingMsg4 = FALSE;
rcvdSignalingMsg4
```

NOTE—This figure differs from the 2020 edition, with Corrigendum 1 applied, of this standard in that the statement oldGptpCapableMessageInterval = gPtpCapableMessageInterval is added immediately after the first open curly brace in the SET INTERVALS state.

Figure 10-23—GptpCapableIntervalSetting state machine

2	
3	
4	
5	
6	
7	
8	
9	
	0
1	
	2
	3
	4
	5
	6
	7
	8
	9
	0
- 2	1
2	1
2 つ	2

Delete the NOTE immediately after Figure 10-23.

10.5 Message attributes

10.5.3 Addresses

Add the following sentence, as a new paragraph, after the NOTE in 10.5.3.

 If the transport is full-duplex IEEE 802.3, all Announce and Signaling messages shall use the MAC address of the respective egress physical port as the source address.

Change 10.5.5 as follows:

10.5.5 Subtype

 The subtype of for the Announce and Signaling messages is indicated by the majorSdoId field (see 10.6.2.2.1).

NOTE The subtype for all PTP messages is indicated by the majorSdoId field.

10.6 Message formats

10.6.2 Header

10.6.2.2 Header field specifications

Change 10.6.2.2.6 as follows:

10.6.2.2.6 domainNumber (UInteger8)

10.6.2 The value is the gPTP domain number domain Number specified in 8.1.

10.6.2.2.8 flags (Octet2)

Change Table 10-9 as follows:

Table 10-9—Values of flag bits

Octet Bil		Message types	Name	Value		
0	0	All	alternatetimeTransmitterFlag in Announce, Sync, Follow_Up, and Delay_Resp messages	Not used in this standard; transmitted as FALSE and ignored on reception		
0			twoStepFlag	For Sync messages: a) For a one-step transmitting PTP Port (see 11.1.3 and 11.2.13.9), the value is FALSE. b) For a two-step transmitting PTP Port, the value is TRUE. For Pdelay_Resp messages: The value is transmitted as TRUE and ignored on reception.		
0	2	All	unicastFlag	Not used in this standard; transmitted as FALSE and ignored on reception		
0	3	All	Reserved	Not used by IEEE Std 1588-2019; reserved as FALSE and ignored on reception		
0	4	All	Reserved	Not used by IEEE Std 1588-2019; reserved as FALSE and ignored on reception		
0	5	All	PTP profileSpecific 1	Not used in this standard; transmitted as FALSE and ignored on reception		
0	6	All	PTP profileSpecific 2	Not used in this standard; transmitted as FALSE and ignored on reception		
0	7	All	Reserved	Not used in this standard; transmitted as FALSE and ignored on reception		
1	0	Announce	leap61	The value of the global variable leap61 (see 10.3.9.4)		
1	1	Announce	leap59	The value of the global variable leap59 (see 10.3.9.5)		
1	2	Announce	currentUtcOffsetValid	The value of the global variable currentUtcOffsetValid (see 10.3.9.6)		
1	3	Announce	ptpTimescale	For domain 0, transmitted as TRUE and ignored on receipt. For domains other than domain 0, Tthe value of the global variable ptpTimescale (see 10.3.9.7)		
1	4	Announce	timeTraceable	The value of the global variable timeTraceable (see 10.3.9.8)		

Table 10-9—Values of flag bits (continued)

Octet	Bit	Message types	Name	Value
1	5	Announce	frequencyTraceable	The value of the global variable frequencyTraceable (see 10.3.9.9)
1	6	All	Reserved	Not used by IEEE Std 1588-2019; reserved as FALSE and ignored on reception
1	7	All	Reserved	Not used in this standard; reserved as FALSE and ignored on reception

10.6.2.2.10 messageTypeSpecific (Octet4)

Change Table 10-10 as follows:

Table 10-10—messageTypeSpecific semantics

Value of messageType	Description		
Follow_Up, Pdelay_Resp_Follow_Up, Announce, Signaling, Management	For the General message class, this field is reserved; it is transmitted as 0 and ignored on reception.		
Sync, Delay_Req Pdelay_Req, Pdelay_Resp	For the Event message class, this field may be used for internal implementation as specified in this subclause.		

10.6.4 Signaling message

Change 10.6.4.1 as follows:

10.6.4.1 General Signaling message specifications

The fields of the body of the Signaling message shall be as specified in .Table 10-13 and 10.6.4.2.

Change 10.6.4.2.2 as follows:

Table 10-13—Signaling message fields

			Bi	ts				Octets	Offset
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
			header (se	e 10.6.2)				34	0
			targetPor	tIdentity				10	34
				L V, gPTP-ca request TLV				16 N	44

10.6.4.2.2 Message interval request TLV or gPTP capable TLVTLVs carried in one Signaling message

The Signaling message carries either: the message interval request TLV, defined in 10.6.4.3, or the gPTP capable TLV, defined in 10.6.4.4, but not both. If it is desired to send both TLVs, two Signaling messages must be sent.

- a) one or both interval request TLVs, defined in 10.6.4.3 and 10.6.4.5, or
- b) the gPTP-capable TLV, defined in 10.6.4.4.

Change 10.6.4.5.6 as follows:

10.6.4.5.6 logGptpCapableMessageInterval (Integer8)

The value is the logarithm to base 2 of the mean time interval, desired by the PTP Port that sends this TLV, between successive Signaling messages that contain the gPTP-capable TLV (see 10.6.4.4), sent by the PTP Port at the other end of the link. The format and allowed values of logGptpCapableMessageInterval are the same as the format and allowed values of initialLogGptpCapableMessageInterval (see 10.7.2.5).

The values 127, 126, and –128 are interpreted as defined in Table 10-14.

Table 10-14—Interpretation of special values of logGptpCapableMessageInterval

Value	Instruction to PTP Instance that receives this TLV					
127	Instructs the PTP Port that receives this TLV to stop sending Signaling messages that contain the gPTP-capable TLV.					
126	Instructs the PTP Port that receives this TLV to set currentlogGptpCapableMessageInterval t the value of initialLogGptpCapableMessageInterval (see 10.7.2.4).					
-128 Instructs the PTP Port that receives this TLV not to change the mean time interval between successive Signaling messages that contain the gPTP-capable TLV.						
All values in the ranges [-127, -25] and [25, 125] are reserved.						

When a Signaling message that contains this TLV is sent by a PTP Port, the value of gPtpCapableReceiptTimeoutTimeInterval for that PTP Port (see 10.3.10.1) shall be set equal to pgPtpCapableReceiptTimeout (see 10.7.3.3) multiplied by the value of the interval, in seconds, reflected by logGptpCapableMessageInterval.

10.7 Protocol timing characterization

10.7.2 Message transmission intervals

Change 10.7.2.2 as follows:

10.7.2.2 Announce message transmission interval

The logarithm to the base 2 of the announce interval (in seconds) is carried in the logMessageInterval field of the Announce message.

When useMgtSettableLogAnnounceInterval (see 14.8.14) is FALSE, the initialLogAnnounceInterval specifies the announce interval when the PTP Port is initialized and the value to which the announce interval is set when a message interval request TLV is received with the logAnnounceInterval field set to 126 (see the AnnounceIntervalSetting state machine in 10.3.17). The currentLogAnnounceInterval specifies the current value of the announce interval. The default value of initialLogAnnounceInterval is 0. Every PTP Port supports the value 127; the PTP Port does not send Announce messages when currentLogAnnounceInterval has this value (see 10.3.17). A PTP Port may support other values, except for the reserved values indicated in Table 10-17. A PTP Port ignores requests for unsupported values (see 10.3.17). The initialLogAnnounceInterval and currentLogAnnounceInterval are per-PTP Port attributes.

When useMgtSettableLogAnnounceInterval is TRUE, currentLogAnnounceInterval is set equal to mgtSettableLogAnnounceInterval (see 14.8.15), and initialLogAnnounceInterval is ignored.

Announce messages shall be transmitted such that the value of the arithmetic mean of the intervals, in seconds, between message transmissions is within \pm 30% of $2^{\text{currentLogAnnounceInterval}}$. In addition, a PTP Port shall transmit Announce messages such that at least 90% of the inter-message intervals are within \pm 30% of the value of $2^{\text{currentLogAnnounceInterval}}$. The interval between successive Announce messages should not exceed twice the value of $2^{\text{portDS.currentLlogAnnounceInterval}}$ in order to prevent causing an announceReceiptTimeout event. The PortAnnounceTransmit state machine (see 10.3.16) is consistent with these requirements, i.e., the requirements here and the requirements of the PortAnnounceTransmit state machine can be met simultaneously.

NOTE 1—A minimum number of inter-message intervals is necessary in order to verify that a PTP Port meets these requirements. The arithmetic mean is the sum of the inter-message interval samples divided by the number of samples. For more detailed discussion of statistical analyses, see Papoulis [B25].

NOTE 2—If useMgtSettableLogAnnounceInterval is FALSE, the value of initialLogAnnounceInterval is the value of the mean time interval between successive Announce messages when the PTP Port is initialized. The value of the mean time interval between successive Announce messages can be changed, e.g., if the PTP Port receives a Signaling message that carries a message interval request TLV (see 10.6.4.3) and the current value is stored in currentLogAnnounceInterval. The value of the mean time interval between successive Announce messages can be reset to the initial value, e.g., by a message interval request TLV for which the value of the field logAnnounceInterval is 126 (see 10.6.4.3.8).

NOTE 3—A PTP Port that requests (using a Signaling message that contains a message interval request TLV; see 10.6.4 and 10.3.17) that the PTP Port at the other end of the attached link set its currentLogAnnounceInterval to a specific value can determine if the request was honored by examining the logMessageInterval field of subsequent received Announce messages.

Change 10.7.2.3 as follows:

10.7.2.3 Time-synchronization event message transmission interval

The logarithm to the base 2 of the sync interval (in seconds) is carried in the logMessageInterval field of the time-synchronization messages.

Draft Standard for Local and metropolitan area networks—Timing and Synchronization for Time-Sensitive Applications—Amendment: Hot Standby and Clock Drift Error Reduction

When useMgtSettableLogSyncInterval (see 14.8.19) is FALSE, the initialLogSyncInterval specifies the sync interval when the PTP Port is initialized and the value to which the sync interval is set when a message interval request TLV is received with the logTimeSyncInterval field set to 126 (see the SyncIntervalSetting state machine in 10.3.18). The default value is media-dependent; the value is specified in the respective media-dependent clauses. The initialLogSyncInterval is a per-PTP Port attribute.

The currentLogSyncInterval specifies the current value of the sync interval and is a per-PTP Port attribute.

When useMgtSettableLogSyncInterval is TRUE, currentLogSyncInterval is set equal to mgtSettableLogSyncInterval (see 14.8.20), and initialLogSyncInterval is ignored.

When the value of syncLocked is FALSE, time-synchronization messages shall be transmitted such that the value of the arithmetic mean of the intervals, in seconds, between message transmissions is within \pm 30% of $2^{\text{currentLogSyncInterval}}$. In addition, a PTP Port shall transmit time-synchronization messages such that at least 90% of the inter-message intervals are within \pm 30% of the value of $2^{\text{currentLogSyncInterval}}$. The interval between successive time-synchronization messages should not exceed twice the value of $2^{\text{portDS.IcurrentLogSyncInterval}}$ in order to prevent causing a syncReceiptTimeout event. The PortSyncSyncSend state machine (see 10.2.12) is consistent with these requirements, i.e., the requirements here and the requirements of the PortSyncSyncSend state machine can be met simultaneously.

NOTE 1—A minimum number of inter-message intervals is necessary in order to verify that a PTP Port meets these requirements. The arithmetic mean is the sum of the inter-message interval samples divided by the number of samples. For more detailed discussion of statistical analyses, see Papoulis [B25].

NOTE 2—If useMgtSettableLogSyncInterval is FALSE the value of initialLogSyncInterval is the value of the sync interval when the PTP Port is initialized. The value of the sync interval can be changed, e.g., if the PTP Port receives a Signaling message that carries a message interval request TLV (see 10.6.4.3) and the current value is stored in currentLogSyncInterval. The value of the sync interval can be reset to the initial value, e.g., by a message interval request TLV for which the value of the field logTimeSyncInterval is 126 (see 10.6.4.3.7).

10.7.3 Timeouts

Change 10.7.3.1 as follows:

10.7.3.1 syncReceiptTimeout

The value of this attribute tells a timeReceiver port the number of sync intervals to wait without receiving synchronization information, before assuming that the timeTransmitter is no longer transmitting synchronization information and that the BTCA needs to be run, if appropriate. The condition of the timeReceiver port not receiving synchronization information for syncReceiptTimeout sync intervals is known as *sync receipt timeout*.

The default value shall be 3. <u>The range shall be 2 through 255.</u> The syncReceiptTimeout is a per-PTP Port attribute.

Change 10.7.3.2 as follows:

10.7.3.2 announceReceiptTimeout

 The value of this attribute tells a timeReceiver port the number of announce intervals to wait without receiving an Announce message, before assuming that the timeTransmitter is no longer transmitting Announce messages, and that the BTCA needs to be run, if appropriate. The condition of the timeReceiver port not receiving an Announce message for announceReceiptTimeout announce intervals is known as announce receipt timeout.

Draft Standard for Local and metropolitan area networks—Timing and Synchronization for Time-Sensitive Applications—Amendment: Hot Standby and Clock Drift Error Reduction

The default value shall be 3. <u>The range shall be 2 through 255.</u> The announceReceiptTimeout is a per-PTP Port attribute.

Change 10.7.3.3 as follows:

10.7.3.3 gPtpCapableReceiptTimeout

The value of this attribute tells a PTP Port the number of gPTP-capable message intervals to wait without receiving from its neighbor a Signaling message containing a gPTP-capable TLV, before determining that its neighbor is no longer invoking gPTP.

NOTE—A determination that its neighbor is no longer invoking gPTP-will causes the PTP Port to set asCapable to FALSE.

The default value shall be 9. The range shall be $\frac{12}{2}$ through 255.

11. Media-dependent layer specification for full-duplex point-to-point links

9

10

11

12 13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20 21

22

23

24 25

26

27

28 29

30 31 32

33 34

35

36

37

38

39

40

41

42

43

44

45 46

47 48

49

50

51

52 53 54

11.1 Overview

11.1.2 Propagation delay measurement

Change the first paragraph of 11.1.2 as follows:

The measurement of propagation delay on a full-duplex point-to-point PTP Link using the peer-to-peer delay mechanism is illustrated in Figure 11-1. The instance of the peer-to-peer delay mechanism that runs only on domain 0 is referred to as the transport-specific peer-to-peer delay mechanism. The instance of the peer-to-peer delay mechanism that runs as part of Common Mean Link Delay Service (CMLDS, see 11.2.17) is referred to as CMLDS. The mechanism is the same as the peer-to-peer delay mechanism described in IEEE Std 1588-2019, specialized to a two-step PTP Port¹ and sending the requestReceiptTimestamp and the responseOriginTimestamp separately [see item c) 8) of 11.4.2 in IEEE Std 1588-2019]. The transport-specific peer-to-peer delay mechanism is mathematically equivalent to CMLDS, though its computations are organized differently. The description in this subclause focuses on the transport-specific peer-to-peer delay mechanism. In addition, when it is not important in this standard to distinguish the transport-specific peer-to-peer delay mechanism and CMLDS, the mechanism is simply referred to as the "peer-to-peer delay mechansim," or more briefly as the "peer delay mechansim."

The measurement is made by each port at the end of every full-duplex point-to-point PTP Link. Thus, both ports sharing a PTP Link will independently make the measurement, and both ports will know the propagation delay as a result. This allows the time-synchronization information described in 11.1.3 to be transported irrespective of the direction taken by a Sync message. The propagation delay measurement is made on ports otherwise blocked by non-PTP algorithms (e.g., Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol) used to eliminate cyclic topologies. This enables either no loss of synchronization or faster resynchronization, after a reconfiguration, because propagation delays are already known and do not have to be initially measured when the reconfiguration occurs.

Change the second paragraph of 11.1.2 as follows:

Since the propagation delay measurement is made using timestamps relative to the LocalClock entities at each port at the ends of the PTP Link and the resulting mean delay is expressed in the responder timebase (see 11.2.19.3.4), there is no need to measure the mean delay for the PTP Link in each domain because the mean delay is the same in each domain. In addition, the quantity neighborRateRationrrPdelay (see 10.2.5.711.2.13.13) is the ratio of the responder to requester LocalClock frequency and is also the same in all domains. Therefore, the propagation delay, and neighborRateRationrrPdelay measurement s-made using the peer-to-peer delay mechanism (i.e., nrrPdelay, see 11.2.13.13) are domain-independent. Single instances of the respective state machines that cause these measurements to be made are invoked, rather than one instance per domain, and the results are available to all domains. The PTP messages used for the measurements (i.e., Pdelay Req, Pdelay Resp, and Pdelay Resp Follow Up; see 11.4.5 through 11.4.7) carry 0 in the domainNumber field, but this value is not used.

Change the last paragraph of 11.1.2 as follows:

The rate ratio of the responder relative to the initiator is the quantity neighborRateRationrrPdelay (see 10.2.5.711.2.13.13). When computed using peer-to-peer delay messages, it it is computed by the function computePdelayRateRatio() (see 11.2.19.3.3) of the MDPdelayReq state machine (see 11.2.19) using successive values of t₃ and t₄. As indicated in the description of computePdelayRateRatio(), any scheme that

¹See 3.1.86 of IEEE Std 1588-2019 for the definition of a two-step PTP Port.

6

7

8

9

1

uses this information is acceptable as long as the performance requirements of B.2.4 are met. One example scheme is given in NOTE 1 of 11.2.19.3.3.

11.1.3 Transport of time-synchronization information

Change 11.1.3 c) as follows:

The quantity meanLinkDelay (see 10.2.5.8) divided by neighborRateRationrrPdelay (see 10.2.5.711.2.13.13), and

10 11 12

13

18 19

20 21

22 23

24 25

> 26 27 28

29

44

45

50 51 52

> 53 54

Change the last paragraph of 11.1.3, prior to the NOTE, as follows:

The ratio of the Grandmaster Clock frequency to the frequency of the LocalClock entity at PTP Instance i, rateRatio_i, is equal to the same quantity at PTP Instance i-1, rateRatio_{i-1}, multiplied by the ratio of the frequency of the LocalClock entity at PTP Instance i-1 to the frequency of the LocalClock entity at PTP Instance i, neighborRateRationrrPdelay (see 10.2.5.7). If neighborRateRationrrPdelay is sufficiently small, this is approximately equal to the sum of rateRatio_{i-1} and the quantity neighborRateRationrrPdelay-1, which is the frequency offset of PTP Instance i-1 relative to PTP Instance i. This computation is done by the PortSyncSyncReceive state machine (see 10.2.8).

11.2 State machines for MD entity specific to full-duplex point-to-point links

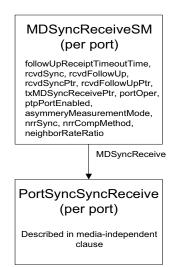
Change 11.2.1 as follows:

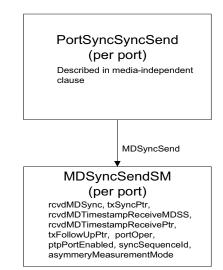
11.2.1 General

This subclause describes the media-dependent state machines for an MD entity, for full-duplex point-topoint links. The state machines are all per port because an instance of each is associated with an MD entity. The state machines are as follows:

- MDSyncReceiveSM (shown in Figure 10-2, and in more detail in Figure 11-4): receives Sync and, if the received information is two-step, Follow Up messages, and sends the time-synchronization information carried in these messages to the PortSync entity of the same PTP Port. In addition, if the global variable driftTrackingTlvSupport is TRUE, this state machine computes the ratio of the frequency of the LocalClock entity in the PTP Instance at the other end of the attached PTP Link to the frequency of the LocalClock entity in this PTP Instance using the information contained in successive Drift Tracking TLVs, and places the result in the global variable nrrSync (see 11.2.13.14). The global variable neighborRateRatio (see 10.2.5.7) is set equal to nrrSync or nrrPdelay (see 11.2.13.13) depending on whether the value of the global variable nrrCompMethod (see 11.2.13.15) is equal to Sync or Pdelay, respectively. There is one instance of this state machine per PTP Port, per domain.
- MDSyncSendSM (shown in Figure 10-2, and in more detail in Figure 11-4): receives an MDSyncSend structure from the PortSync entity of the same PTP Port; transmits a Sync message; uses the syncEventEgressTimestamp, corrected for egressLatency, and information contained in the MDSyncSend structure to compute information needed for the Sync message if the PTP Port is currently operating as a one-step PTP Port and for the corresponding Follow Up message if the PTP Port is currently operating as a two-step PTP Port; and transmits the Follow Up message if the PTP Port is two-step. There is one instance of this state machine per PTP Port, per domain.

Replace Figure 11-4 with the following:



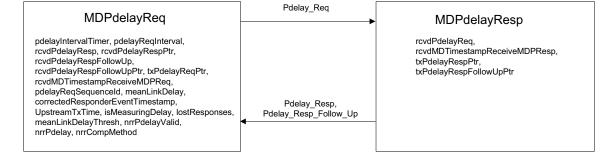


NOTE—This figure differs from the 2020 edition, with Corrigendum 1 applied, of this standard in that the tre variables nrrSync, nrrCompMethod, and neighborRateRatio are added to the MDSyncReceiveSM block.

Figure 11-4—Detail of MD entity time-synchronization state machines for full-duplex point-to-point links

- c) MDPdelayReq (shown in Figure 11-5): transmits a Pdelay_Req message, receives Pdelay_Resp and Pdelay_Resp_Follow_Up messages corresponding to the transmitted Pdelay_Req message, uses the information contained in successive Pdelay_Resp and Pdelay_Resp_Follow_Up messages to compute the ratio of the frequency of the LocalClock entity in the PTP Instance at the other end of the attached PTP Link to the frequency of the LocalClock entity in this PTP Instance, places the result in the global variable nrrPdelay (see 11.2.13.13), and uses the information obtained from the message exchange and the computed frequency ratio to compute propagation delay on the attached PTP Link. There is one instance of this state machine for all the domains, per port.
- d) MDPdelayResp (shown in Figure 11-5): receives a Pdelay_Req message from the MD entity at the other end of the attached PTP Link, and responds with Pdelay_Resp and Pdelay_Resp_Follow_Up messages. There is one instance of this state machine for all the domains, per port.

Replace Figure 11-5 with the following:



NOTE—This figure differs from the 2020 edition, with Corrigendum 1 applied, of this standard in that the the variables nrrPdelay and nrrCompMethod are added to the MDPdelayReq block, the variable neighborRateRatio is removed from the MDPdelayReq block, and the variable neighborRateRatioValid is changed to nrrPdelayValid in the MDPdelayReq block

Figure 11-5—Peer-to-peer delay mechanism state machines—overview and interrelationships

- e) SyncIntervalSetting state machine (not shown): receives a Signaling message that contains a Message Interval Request TLV (see 10.6.4.3), and sets the global variables that give the duration of the mean intervals between successive Sync messages. There is one instance of this state machine per PTP Port, per domain.
- f) LinkDelayIntervalSetting state machine (not shown): receives a Signaling message that contains a Message Interval Request TLV (see 10.6.4.3), and sets the global variables that give the duration of the mean intervals between successive Pdelay_Req messages. There is one instance of this state machine for all the domains, per port.

Figure 10-2, Figure 11-4, and Figure 11-5 are not themselves state machines, but illustrate the machines, their interrelationships, the principle variables and messages used to communicate between them, their local variables, and performance parameters. The figures do not show the service interface primitives between the media-dependent layer and the logical link control (LLC). Figure 11-5 is analogous to Figure 10-2; while Figure 10-2 applies to the general time-synchronization protocol, Figure 11-5 is limited to the peer-to-peer delay mechanism for measurement of propagation delay in full-duplex point-to-point links. Figure 11-4 shows greater detail of the MDSyncReceiveSM and MDSyncSendSM state machines for full-duplex point-to-point links than Figure 10-2.

The state machines described in 11.2 use some of the global per PTP Instance system variables specified in 10.2.4, the global per-port variables specified in 10.2.5, and the functions specified in 10.2.6.

Change 11.2.2 as follows:

3

4 5

6 7 8 9

12 13 14

10

11

15 16 17 18

19 20 21 22



27 28 29 30

32 33 34 35 36

37

38

31

> 43 44 45

46 47 48

> 49 50 51

52 53 54

11.2.2 Determination of asCapable and asCapableAcrossDomains

There is one instance of the global variable as Capable (see 10.2.5.1) per PTP Port, per domain. There is one instance of the global variable as Capable Across Domains (see 11.2.13.12), per port, that is common across, and accessible by, all the domains.

The per-PTP Port global variable asCapable (see 10.2.5.1) indicates whether the IEEE 802.1AS protocol is operating, in this domain, on the PTP Link attached to this PTP Port, and can provide the timesynchronization performance described in B.3. as Capable is used by the PortSync entity, which is mediaindependent; however, the determination of asCapable is media-dependent.

The per-port global variable asCapableAcrossDomains is set by the MDPdelayReq state machine (see 11.2.19 and Figure 11-9). For a port attached to a full-duplex point-to-point PTP Link, asCapableAcrossDomains shall be set to TRUE if and only if it is determined, via the transport-specific peer-to-peer delay mechanism or CMLDS, that the following conditions hold for the port:

- The port is exchanging peer delay messages with its neighbor,
- b) The measured delay does not exceed meanLinkDelayThresh,
- The port does not receive multiple Pdelay Resp or Pdelay Resp Follow Up messages in response c) to a single Pdelay Req message, and
- d) The port does not receive a response from itself or another PTP Port of the same PTP Instance.

NOTE 1—If a PTP Instance implements only domain 0 and the MDPdelayReq and MDPdelayResp state machines are invoked on domain 0 (see 11.2.19), asCapableAcrossDomains is still set by the MDPdelayReq state machine-

The default value of meanLinkDelayThresh shall be set as specified in Table 11-1.

Table 11-1—Value of meanLinkDelayThresh for various links

Link	Value of meanLinkDelayThresh (ns) (see NOTE)			
100BASE-TX, 1000BASE-T	800 ₁₀			
100BASE-FX, 1000BASE-X	FFFF FFFF FFFF FFFF FFFF ₁₆			

NOTE—The actual propagation delay for 100BASE-TX and 1000BASE-T links is expected to be smaller than the above respective threshold. If the measured mean propagation delay (i.e., meanLinkDelay; see 10.2.5.8) exceeds this threshold, it is assumed that this is due to the presence of equipment that does not implement gPTP. For 100BASE-FX and 1000BASE-X links, the actual propagation delay can be on the order of, or larger than, the delay produced by equipment that does not implement gPTP; therefore, such equipment cannot be detected by comparing measured propagation delay with a threshold. In this case, meanLinkDelayThresh is set to the largest possible value (i.e., all 1s).

The per-PTP Port, per-domain global variable asCapable shall be set to TRUE if and only if the following conditions hold:

- e) The value of asCapableAcrossDomains is TRUE, and
- f) One of the following conditions holds:
 - 1) The value of neighborGptpCapable for this PTP Port is TRUE, or
 - 2) The value of domainNumber is zero, and the value of sdoId for peer delay messages received on this PTP Port is 0x100.

NOTE 2—Condition f) 2) ensures backward compatibility with the 2011 edition of this standard. A PTP Instance compliant with the current edition of this standard that is attached, via a full-duplex point-to-point PTP Link, to a PTP Instance compliant with the 2011 edition of this standard will not receive Signaling messages that contain the gPTP enable TLV gPTP-capable TLV and will not set neighbor Gptp Capable to TRUE. However, condition f) 2) ensures that as Capable for this PTP Port and domain (i.e., domain 0) will still be set to TRUE if condition e) holds because the peer delay messages received from the time-aware system compliant with the 2011 edition of this standard will have sdold set to 0x 100.

Change 11.2.12 as follows:

11.2.12 Overview of MD entity global variables

Subclause defines global variables used by the MD entity state machines whose scopes are as follows:

- Per PTP Instance (i.e., per domain)
- Per PTP Instance, per PTP Port
- Instances used by CMLDS (see 11.2.17) (i.e., variable is common across all <u>LinkPortsLink Ports</u>)
- Instances used by CMLDS, per <u>LinkPort</u><u>Link Port</u>

Table 11-2 summarizes the scope of each global variable of.

Table 11-2 — Summary of scope of global variables used by time synchronization state machines (see 10.2.4 and 10.2.5)

Variable name	Subclause of definition	Per PTP Instance (i.e., per domain)	Per PTP Instance, per PTP Port	Instance used by CMLDS (i.e., variable is common across all LinkPorts Lin k Ports)	Instance used by CMLDS, per <u>LinkPortLink</u> <u>Port</u>
currentLogPdelayReqInterval	11.2.13.1	No	Yes <u></u>	No	Yes
initialLogPdelayReqInterval	11.2.13.2	No	Yes [‡]	No	Yes
pdelayReqInterval	11.2.13.3	No	Yes [‡]	No	Yes
allowedLostResponses	11.2.13.4	No	Yes [‡]	No	Yes
allowedFaults	11.2.13.5	No	Yes [‡]	No	Yes

Table 11-2 — Summary of scope of global variables used by time synchronization state machines (see 10.2.4 and 10.2.5)

Variable name	Subclause of definition	Per PTP Instance (i.e., per domain)	Per PTP Instance, per PTP Port	Instance used by CMLDS (i.e., variable is common across all LinkPortsLin k Ports)	Instance used by CMLDS, per <u>LinkPortLink</u> <u>Port</u>
isMeasuringDelay	11.2.13.6	No	Yes [‡]	No	Yes
meanLinkDelayThresh	11.2.13.7	No	Yes [‡]	No	Yes
syncSequenceId	11.2.13.8	No	Yes	No	No
oneStepReceive	11.2.13.9	No	Yes	No	No
oneStepTransmit	11.2.13.10	No	Yes	No	No
oneStepTxOper	11.2.13.11	No	Yes	No	No
asCapableAcrossDomains	11.2.13.12	No	No Yes	No	Yes
nrrPdelay	11.2.13.13	No	Yes	No	<u>Yes</u> No
nrrSync	11.2.13.14	No	Yes	No	No
nrrCompMethod	11.2.13.15	No	Yes	No	No

¹ The instance of this variable that is per PTP Instance, per PTP Port exists only for domain 0.

11.2.13 MD entity global variables

Change 11.2.13.1 as follows:

11.2.13.1 currentLogPdelayReqInterval: The current value of the logarithm to base 2 of the mean time interval, in seconds, between the sending of successive Pdelay_Req messages (see 11.5.2.2). This value is set in the LinkDelayIntervalSetting state machine (see 11.2.21). The data type for currentLogPdelayReqInterval is Integer8. There is one instance of this variable for all the domains, i.e., all the PTP Instances (per port), and also one instance of this variable for domain 0 is implemented. The variable is accessible by all the domains.

Change 11.2.13.2 as follows:

11.2.13.2 initialLogPdelayReqInterval: The initial value of the logarithm to base 2 of the mean time interval, in seconds, between the sending of successive Pdelay_Req messages (see 11.5.2.2). The data type for initialLogPdelayReqInterval is Integer8. There is one instance of this variable for all the domains, i.e., all the PTP Instances (per port), and also one instance of this variable for domain 0 is implemented. The variable is accessible by all the domains.

Change 11.2.13.3 as follows:

11.2.13.3 pdelayReqInterval: A variable containing the mean Pdelay_Req message transmission interval for the port corresponding to this MD entity. The value is set in the LinkDelayIntervalSetting state machine (see 11.2.21). The data type for pdelayReqInterval is UScaledNs. There is one instance of this variable for all the domains, i.e., all the PTP Instances (per port), and also one instance of this variable for domain 0 if domain 0 is implemented. The variable is accessible by all the domains.

Change 11.2.13.4 as follows:

 11.2.13.4 allowedLostResponses: The number of Pdelay_Req messages without valid responses above which a port is considered to be not exchanging peer delay messages with its neighbor. The data type for allowedLostResponses is UInteger8. The default value and range of allowedLostResponses is given in 11.5.3. There is one instance of this variable for all the domains, i.e., all the PTP Instances (per port), and also one instance of this variable for domain 0 if domain 0 is implemented. The variable is accessible by all the domains.

Change 11.2.13.5 as follows:

11.2.13.5 allowedFaults: The number of faults [i.e., instances where meanLinkDelay (see 10.2.5.8) exceeds meanLinkDelayThresh (see 11.2.13.7) and/or the computation of neighborRateRationrrPdelay (see 11.2.13.13) is invalid (see 11.2.19.2.10)] above which asCapableAcrossDomains is set to FALSE, i.e., the port is considered not capable of interoperating with its neighbor via the IEEE 802.1AS protocol (see 10.2.5.1). The data type for allowedFaults is UInteger8. The default value and range of allowedFaults is given in 11.5.4. There is one instance of this variable for all the domains, i.e., all the PTP Instances (per port), and also one instance of this variable for domain 0 is implemented. The variable is accessible by all the domains.

Change 11.2.13.6 as follows:

11.2.13.6 isMeasuringDelay: A Boolean that is TRUE if the port is measuringreceivingPdelay Resp and Pdelay Resp Follow Up messages from the port at the other end of the PTP Link propagation delay. For a full-duplex point-to-point PTP Link, the port is measuring PTP Link propagation delay if it is receiving Pdelay Resp and Pdelay Resp Follow Up messages from the port at the other end of the PTP Link (i.e., it performs the measurement using the peer-to-peer delay mechanism). There is one instance of this variable for all the domains, i.e., all the PTP Instances (per port), and also one instance of this variable for domain 0 if domain 0 is implemented. The variable is accessible by all the domains.

Change 11.2.13.7 as follows:

11.2.13.7 meanLinkDelayThresh: The propagation time threshold above which a port is considered not capable of participating in the IEEE 802.1AS protocol. If meanLinkDelay (see 10.2.5.8) exceeds meanLinkDelayThresh, then asCapableAcrossDomains (see 11.2.13.12) is set to FALSE. The data type for meanLinkDelayThresh is UScaledNs. There is one instance of this variable for all the domains, i.e., all the PTP Instances (per port), and also one instance of this variable for domain 0 is implemented. The variable is accessible by all the domains.

NOTE—The variable meanLinkDelayThresh was named neighborPropDelayThresh in the 2011 edition of this standard.

Add the following definitions to 11.2.13:

- 11.2.13.13 nrrPdelay: The neighborRateRatio (see 10.2.5.7) computed using the transport-specific—or CMLDS peer-to-peer delay mechanism or CMLDS (see 11.2.19). The data type for nrrPdelay is Float64.
- **11.2.13.14 nrrSync:** The neighborRateRatio (see 10.2.5.7) computed using the Drift_Tracking TLV carried by successive Sync or, if two-step, Follow Up messages (see 11.2.14). The data type for nrrSync is Float64.
- **11.2.13.15 nrrCompMethod:** An Enumeration1 that takes on the values Sync and Pdelay to indicate the source of the value of neighborRateRatio (see 10.2.5.7):
 - a) If the value is Sync and driftTrackingTlvSupport (see 10.2.4.27) is TRUE, neighborRateRatio is populated with the value of nrrSync whenever a new value of nrrSync is computed.

1

5

6 7 8

> 9 10

> 15 16

17 18 19

20

26

31

> 40 41 42

43

38

39

52 53 54

If the value is Pdelay or if driftTrackingTlvSupport (10.2.4.27) is FALSE, neighborRateRatio is populated with the value of nrrPdelay whenever a new value of nrrPdelay is computed.

11.2.14 MDSyncReceiveSM state machine

Add the following definition to 11.2.14.1:

11.2.14.1 State machine variables

11.2.14.1.2 rcvdSync: A Boolean variable that notifies the current state machine is set to TRUE when a Sync message is received. This variable is reset to FALSE by the current state machine.

11.2.14.1.8 TEMP: A temporary variable used to reduce clutter in the state diagram (see Figure). The data type for TEMP is Integer16.

11.2.14.2 State machine functions

Insert 11.2.14.2.1 f), g), and h), and renumber subsequent list items as appropriate.

- If the value of the global variable driftTrackingTlvSupport (see 10.2.4.27) is TRUE and the most recently received Sync message (if twoStepFlag is FALSE) or Follow Up message (if twoStepFlag is TRUE) contains a Drift Tracking TLV:
 - syncGrandmasterIdentity (see 10.2.4.25) is set equal to the syncGrandmasterIdentity of the Drift Tracking TLV.
 - If the value of syncStepsRemoved of the Drift Tracking TLV is not equal to 0xFFFF, syncStepsRemoved (see 10.2.4.26) is set equal to the value of syncStepsRemoved of the Drift Tracking TLV plus one. If the value of syncStepsRemoved of the Drift Tracking TLV is equal to 0xFFFF, syncStepsRemoved (see 10.2.4.26) is set equal to 0xFFFF.
 - nrrSync (see 11.2.13.14) is computed using the following information conveyed by successive Sync and, if twoStepFlag is TRUE, Follow Up messages; the specific algorithms are beyond the scope of this document:
 - the syncEventIngressTimestamp values for the respective Sync messages.
 - The successive correctedSyncEgressTimestamp values, whose data type is UScaledNs, ii) obtained by adding (A) the seconds field of the syncEgressTimestamp of the Drift Tracking TLV, multiplied by 10⁹, (B) the nanoseconds field of the syncEgressTimestamp of the Drift Tracking TLV, and (C) CMLDS delayAsymmetry (i.e., cmldsLinkPort.delayAsymmetry, see 10.2.5.9) if CMLDS is provided, otherwise instancespecific delayAsymmetry (i.e., portDS.delayAsymmetry, see 14.8.10) divided by rateRatio (see 10.2.8.1.4)
 - the rateRatioDrift field of the Drift Tracking TLV.

NOTE 1-If delayAsymmetry does not change during the time interval over which nrrSync is computed, it is not necessary to add it in f)3)ii)(C) because in that case it will be canceled when computing the difference between earlier and later correctedSyncEgressTimestamps.

NOTE 2—The methodology in f)3) for computing nrrSync follows the the methodology described in 11.2.19.3.3 for computing nrrPdelay using information contained in peer delay messages. See the NOTEs and description in 11.2.19.3.3 for more detail. The variable correctedSyncEgressTimestamp is computed in a manner analogous to the computation of the variable correctedResponderEventTimestamp in 11.2.19.3.3.

NOTE 3—The use of the rateRatioDrift, e.g., in compensating for frequency drift when computing rateRatio (see the RECEIVED SYNC state of the PortSyncSyncReceive state machine of Figure 10-4), is implementation-specific or profile standard-specific.

- g) If the value of the global variable driftTrackingTlvSupport (see 10.2.4.27) is TRUE and the most recently received Sync message (if twoStepFlag is FALSE) or Follow_Up message (if twoStepFlag is TRUE) does not contain a Drift_Tracking TLV:
 - 1) syncGrandmasterIdentity (see 10.2.4.25) is set equal to 0xFFFF FFFF FFFF FFFF.
 - 2) syncStepsRemoved (see 10.2.4.26) is set equal to 0xFFFF.
- h) the value of neighborRateRatio (see 10.2.5.7) is set equal to the value of nrrSync (see 11.2.13.14) or nrrPdelay (see 11.2.13.13) based on the value of nrrCompMethod (see 11.2.13.15).

Change 11.2.14.2.1 f) as follows:

f) upstreamTxTime is set equal to the syncEventIngressTimestamp for the most recently received Sync message (see 11.4.3), minus the mean propagation time on the PTP Link attached to this PTP Port (meanLinkDelay; see 10.2.5.8) divided by neighborRateRationrrPdelay (see 10.2.5.711.2.13.13), and, if and only if the state machine is invoked by the instance-specific peer-to-peer delay mechanism, minus delayAsymmetry (see 10.2.5.9) for this PTP Port divided by the sum of rateRatio [see item e) in this subclause] and the quantity neighborRateRatio – 1 [see item e) in this subclause]. The syncEventIngressTimestamp is equal to the timestamp value measured relative to the timestamp measurement plane, minus any ingressLatency (see 8.4.3). The upstreamTxTime can be written as follows:

State machine invoked by instance-specific peer-to-peer delay mechanism:

upstreamTxTime = syncEventIngressTimestamp - (meanLinkDelay/ neighborRateRationrrPdelay) - (delayAsymmetry/(rateRatio × neighborRateRatio))

State machine invoked by CMLDS:

upstreamTxTime = syncEventIngressTimestamp - (meanLinkDelay/neighborRateRatio)

NOTE 1—The mean propagation time is divided by neighborRateRatio to convert it from the time base of the PTP Instance at the other end of the attached PTP Link to the time base of the current PTP Instance. If the instance specific peer to peer delay mechanism is used (i.e., portDS.delayMechanism is P2P), delayAsymmetry is divided by rateRatio to convert it from the time base of the Grandmaster Clock to the time base of the current PTP Instance. The first quotient is then subtracted from syncEventIngressTimestamp, and the second quotient is subtracted from syncEventIngressTimestamp if the instance specific peer to peer delay mechanism is used. The syncEventIngressTimestamp is measured relative to the time base of the current PTP Instance. See 11.2.17.2 for more detail.NOTE 1—The syncEventIngressTimestamp is measured relative to the time base of the current PTP Instance at the other end of the attached PTP Link to the time base of the current PTP Instance. delayAsymmetry (i.e., portDS.delayAsymmetry, see 14.8.10) is divided by the new rateRatio to convert it from the time base of the Grandmaster Clock to the time base of the current PTP Instance.

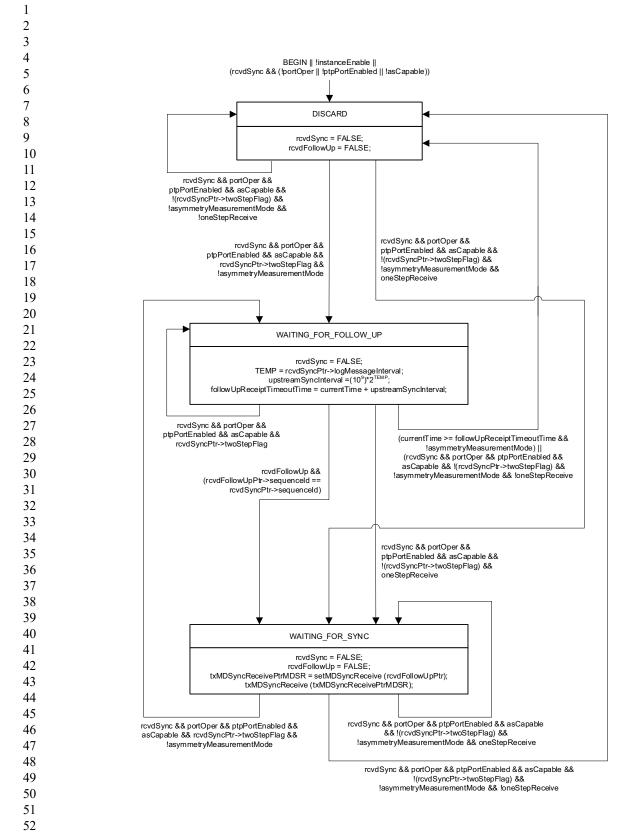
NOTE 2—meanLinkDelay is divided by nrrPdelay because the meanLinkDelay calculation is done using the peer-to-peer delay message timestamps. However, neighborRateRatio appears in the denominator of the delayAsymmetry term because delayAsymmetry, which is supplied via the managed object portDS.delayAsymmetry or cmldsLinkPort.delayAsymmetry, is obtained via measurements outside of gPTP and is relative to the grandmaster timebase. delayAsymmetry is converted to the local clock timebase based on the respective method used to measure neighbor rate ratio.

NOTE 3—This represents a media-dependent modification to the calculation given in 10.2.2.2.7.

NOTE 24—The difference between the mean propagation time in the Grandmaster Clock time base, the time base of the PTP Instance at the other end of the PTP Link, and the time base of the current PTP Instance is usually negligible. The same is true of any delayAsymmetry (see NOTE 2 of 11.2.19.3.4).

11.2.14.3 State diagram

Replace Figure 11-6 with the following:



NOTE—This figure differs from the 2020 edition, with Corrigendum 1 applied, of this standard in that the variable portEnabledOper at the entry to the DISCARD state is changed to portOper.

53

Figure 11-6—MDSyncReceiveSM state machine

11.2.15 MDSyncSendSM state machine

Insert 11.2.15.2.3 g) and h), and renumber subsequent list items as appropriate.

g) If the value of the global variable driftTrackingTlvSupport (see 10.2.4.27) is TRUE and the PTP Instance is the Grandmaster PTP Instance, a Drift_Tracking TLV is attached to the transmitted Follow_Up message with the syncGrandmasterIdentity, syncStepsRemoved, and syncEgressTimestamp fields set as follows:

1) syncGrandmasterIdentity is set equal to the defaultDS.clockIdentity.

2) syncStepsRemoved is set equal to 0.

- 3) syncEgressTimestamp is set equal to the syncEventEgressTimestamp of the associated Sync message.
- 4) rateRatioDrift (see 11.4.4.4.9) is the measured estimate of the rate of change per second of the frequency of the Grandmaster Clock relative to the frequency of the local clock at the Grandmaster PTP Instance. If the Grandmaster Clock and the Local Clock at the Grandmaster PTP Instance are the same, rateRatioDrift is zero.
- h) If the value of the global variable driftTrackingTlvSupport (see 10.2.4.27) is TRUE and the PTP Instance is not the Grandmaster PTP Instance, a Drift_Tracking TLV is attached to the transmitted Follow_Up message with the syncGrandmasterIdentity, syncStepsRemoved, and syncEgressTimestamp fields set as follows:
 - 1) syncGrandmasterIdentity is set equal to the value of the global variable syncGrandmasterIdentity (see 10.2.4.25).
 - 2) syncStepsRemoved is set equal to the value of the global variable syncStepsRemoved (see 10.2.4.26).
 - 3) syncEgressTimestamp is set equal to the syncEventEgressTimestamp of the associated Sync message.
 - 4) rateRatioDrift (see 11.4.4.4.9) is the measured estimate of the rate of change per second of the frequency of the Grandmaster Clock relative to the frequency of the local clock of the PTP Instance that sends the message.

Change 11.2.15.2.3 i) as follows:

i) <u>scaledLastGmFreqChange</u> is set equal to the <u>sealedLastGmFreqChange</u> <u>lastGmFreqChange</u> member of the most recently received MDSyncSend structure (see 10.2.2.1 and 11.2.11), multiplied by 2⁴¹.

Insert 11.2.15.2.5 g) and h), and renumber subsequent list items as appropriate.

- g) If the value of the global variable driftTrackingTlvSupport (see 10.2.4.27) is TRUE and the PTP Instance is the Grandmaster PTP Instance, a Drift_Tracking TLV is attached to the transmitted Sync message with the syncGrandmasterIdentity, syncStepsRemoved, and syncEgressTimestamp fields set as follows:
 - 1) syncGrandmasterIdentity is set equal to the defaultDS.clockIdentity.
 - 2) syncStepsRemoved is set equal to 0.
 - 3) syncEgressTimestamp is set equal to the syncEventEgressTimestamp of the associated Sync message.
 - 4) rateRatioDrift (see 11.4.4.4.9) is the measured estimate of the rate of change per second of the frequency of the Grandmaster Clock relative to the frequency of the local clock at the Grandmaster PTP Instance. If the Grandmaster Clock and the Local Clock at the Grandmaster PTP Instance are the same, rateRatioDrift is zero.
- h) If the value of the global variable driftTrackingTlvSupport (see 10.2.4.27) is TRUE and the PTP Instance is not the Grandmaster PTP Instance, a Drift_Tracking TLV is attached to the transmitted Sync message with the syncGrandmasterIdentity, syncStepsRemoved, and syncEgressTimestamp fields set as follows:
 - 1) syncGrandmasterIdentity is set equal to the value of the global variable syncGrandmasterIdentity (see 10.2.4.25).
 - 2) syncStepsRemoved is set equal to the value of the global variable syncStepsRemoved (see 10.2.4.26).
 - 3) syncEgressTimestamp is set equal to the syncEventEgressTimestamp of the associated Sync message.

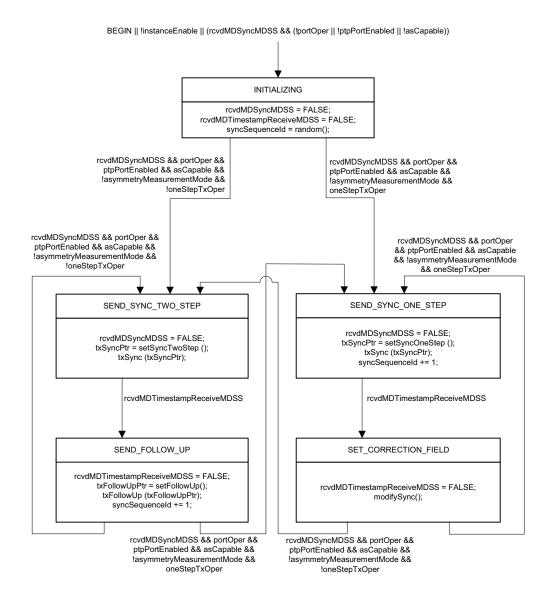
4) rateRatioDrift (see 11.4.4.4.9) is the measured estimate of the rate of change per second of the frequency of the Grandmaster Clock relative to the frequency of the local clock of the PTP Instance that sends the message.

Change 11.2.15.2.5 i) as follows:

i) <u>scaledLastGmFreqChange</u> is set equal to the <u>scaledLastGmFreqChange</u> lastGmFreqChange member of the most recently received MDSyncSend structure (see 10.2.2.1 and 11.2.11), multiplied by 2⁴¹.

11.2.15.3 State diagram

Replace Figure 11-7 with the following:



NOTE—This figure differs from the 2020 edition, with Corrigendum 1 applied, of this standard in that (a) the variable portEnabledOper is changed to portOper on the links between the SEND_FOLLOW_UP and SEND_SYNC_TWO_STEP states, between the SEND_FOLLOW_UP and SEND_SYNC_ONE_STEP states, and between the SET_CORRECTION_FIELD and SEND_SYNC_TWO_STEP states; and (b) the statement 'syncSequenceId += ' in the last line of the SEND_SYNC_TWO_STEP state is moved to the last line of the SEND_FOLLOW UP state.

Figure 11-7—MDSyncSendSM state machine

11.2.17 Common Mean Link Delay Service (CMLDS)

Change 11.2.17.1 as follows:

11.2.17.1 General

Each portPTP Port or Link Port of a time-aware system invokes a single instance of the MDPdelayReq state machine (see 11.2.19) and the MDPdelayResp state machine (see 11.2.20). If the time-aware system implements more than one domain or if domainNumber 0 is not present, these two state machines shall provide a Common Mean Link Delay Service (CMLDS), as described in this subclause, that measures mean propagation delay on the PTP Link attached to the port and the neighbor rate ratio for the port (i.e., the ratio of the frequency of the LocalClock entity of the time-aware system at the other end of the PTP Link attached to this port, to the frequency of the LocalClock entity of this time-aware system). The CMLDS makes the mean propagation delay and neighbor rate ratio available to all active domains. If the time-aware system implements one domain, and if (the domainNumber of this domain is 0; (see 8.1), these two state machines may provide the CMLDS; however, if theythe state machines do not provide the CMLDS (i.e., if only the PTP Instancetransport-specific peer delay mechanism is provided), they shall be invoked on domain 0. In other words, if the domain numberdomainNumber is not 0, portDS.delayMechanism (see Table 14-8 in 14.8.5) must not be P2P. If CMLDS is used, the LocalClock entity for CMLDS and the LocalClock entity for each PTP Instance shall be the same LocalClock.

NOTE 1—In the above sentence, the condition that case where the time-aware system implements only one domain implicitly assumes that IEEE 802.1AS is the only PTP profile present on the respective port of the time-aware system, i.e., no other PTP profiles are implemented on that port. If another PTP profiles (see IEEE Std 1588) besides IEEE Std 802.1AS is active on the port, the CMLDS provides the mean propagation delay and neighbor rate ratio to all of them. that use the CMLDS are present on the port, the CMLDS must be provided.

In accordance with IEEE Std 1588-2019, the term *Link Port* refers to a port of the CMLDS. A PTP Port for which portDS.delayMechanism is COMMON_P2P uses the CMLDS provided by the Link Port whose cmldsLinkPortDS.portIdentity.portNumber (see 14.16.2) is equal to the commonServicesPortDS.cmldsLinkPortPortNumber (see 14.14.2) for this PTP Port.

The value of majorSdoId for the CMLDS shall be 0x2. The value of minorSdoId for the Common Mean Link Delay Service shall be 0x00. As a result, the value of sdoId for the Common Mean Link Delay Service is 0x200.

NOTE 2—The above requirements for majorSdoId and minorSdoId are for the CMLDS. The requirements for gPTP domains, including instancetransport-specific peer delay messages, are given in 8.1.

NOTE 3—The requirements of this subclause for CMLDS are consistent with the requirements of IEEE Std 1588-2019.

If a PTP Port on a physical interface that also supports CMLDS and a LinkPort invokes the CMLDS receives a Pdelay_Req message with majorSdoId value of 0x1, minorSdoId value of 0x00, and domainNumber value of 0, the PTP Port shall respond with PTP Instancetransport-specific peer delay messages (i.e., the Pdelay_Resp and Pdelay_Resp_Follow_Up corresponding to this Pdelay_Req) using the instancetransport-specific peer-to-peer delay mechanism_if domain 0 is enabled. These instancetransport-specific messages have majorSdoId value of 0x1, minorSdoId value of 0x00, and domainNumber value of 0.

Draft Standard for Local and metropolitan area networks—Timing and Synchronization for Time-Sensitive Applications—Amendment: Hot Standby and Clock Drift Error Reduction

NOTE 34—The above requirement ensures:

- a) Backward compatibility with time-aware systems that comply with the 2011 version of this standard_and
- b) Compatibility with time-aware systems that implement only one domain and invoke the MDPdelayReq and MDPdelayResp state machines on domain 0.

NOTE 45—In general, a port can receive:

- a) Peer delay messages of the CMLDS (with sdoId 0f 0x200),
- b) PTP Instance transport-specific peer delay messages of domain 0 (with sdoId of 0x100), and
- c) If there are other PTP profiles on the neighbor port that use instance transport-specific peer delay, peer delay messages of those profiles (i.e., with an sdoId of neither 0x100 nor 0x200).

The port responds to the messages of type a) if it invokes CMLDS, the messages of type b) if it invokes gPTP domain 0, and the messages of type c) if it invokes the respective other PTP profiles.

The CMLDS shall be enabled on a Link Port if the value of portDS.delayMechanism (see 14.8.5) is COMMON_P2P for at least one PTP Port that is enabled (i.e., for which portOper and ptpPortEnabled are both TRUE) and corresponds to the same physical port as the Link Port (see 14.1). The value of cmldsLinkPortEnabled is TRUE if the CMLDS is enabled on the Link Port and FALSE if the CMLDS is not enabled on the Link Port.

Change 11.2.17.2 as follows:

11.2.17.2 Differences between instance transport-specific peer-to-peer delay mechanism and CMLDS in computations of mean link delay mean Link Delay and offeet of delay Asymmetry nrr Pdelay

The MDPdelayReq state machine (see 11.2.19); and the MDPdelay_Resp state machine (see 11.2.20); and MDSyneReceiveSM state machine (see 11.2.14) are invoked either by the transport-specific peer-to-peer delay mechansim or by CMLDS. perform various computations of mean link delay and of the effect of delayAsymmetry differently, depending on whether the respective computations are done using the instance-specific peer to peer delay mechanism or using CMLDS. The resulting values of meanLinkDelay and nrrPdelay are the same for both transport-specific peer delay and CMLDS; however, the organization of the computations for transport-specific peer delay and CMLDS are different. Some of the computations are done at the Initiator and some of the computations are done at the Responder. It is necessary for the Initiator and the Responder to both perform the transport-specific peer delay computations or both perform the CMLDS computations in order to obtain the correct results for meanLinkDelay and nrrPdelay. The differences are described as follows:

- a) Both Instance transport-specific peer delay and CMLDS computes mean link delay mean Link Delay averaged over the two directions, and adds delay Asymmetry separately when computing upstream TxTime by the setMDSyncReceiveMDSR() function of the MDSyncReceive state machine. However, in the computation of mean Link Delay, CMLDS subtracts delay Asymmetry from the correction Field when sending the pdelay Req message at the Initiator (see Figure 11-1) and adds delay Asymmetry back when computing the quantity t₃ in the function compute Prop Time() (at the Initiator), while transport-specific peer delay does not subtract and add back delay Asymmetry. while CMLDS corrects the computed mean link delay for delay Asymmetry and therefore does not need to add it separately (see 11.2.14.2.1).
- b) Instance Transport-specific peer delay sets the correctionField of a transmitted Pdelay_Req message to 0, while CMLDS sets it to -delayAsymmetry (see 11.2.19.3.1).
- c) Instance Transport-specific peer delay sets the correction Field of Pdelay_Resp equal to the fractional nanoseconds portion of the pdelayReqEventIngressTimestamp of the corresponding Pdelay_Req, while CMLDS_CMLDS_sets the correction Field of Pdelay_Resp equal to minus the fractional nanoseconds portion of the pdelayReqEventIngressTimestamp of the corresponding Pdelay_Req (see 11.2.20.3.1).

- d) Instance Transport-specific peer delay sets the correctionField of Pdelay_Resp_Follow_Up equal to the fractional nanoseconds portion of the pdelayRespEventEgressTimestamp, while CMLDS Sets the correctionField of Pdelay_Resp_Follow_Up equal to the sum of the correctionField of the corresponding Pdelay_Req and the fractional nanoseconds portion of the pdelayRespEventEgressTimestamp (see 11.2.20.3.3).
- e) When computing the quantity t_2 mean link delay for the meanLinkDelay computation [i.e., the quantity D in Equation (11-5), see 11.2.19.3.4], the correctionField of the Pdelay_Resp message, divided by 2^{16} , is added when computing the quantity t_2 -if instancetransport-specific peer delay is used, while it is subtracted if CMLDS is used (see 11.2.19.3.4), and the quantity -delayAsymmetry, divided by 2^{16} , is added if CMLDS is used (i.e., delayAsymmetry is subtracted in the case of CMLDS).
- f) When computing neighborRateRationrrPdelay, the computation of the correctedResponderEventTimestamp must-beis corrected for delayAsymmetry if, and only if, cMLDS is used. The reason for this correction is that, with cMLDS delayAsymmetry was subtracted from the Pdelay_Req correctionField, and then the Pdelay_Resp_Follow_Up correctionField was set equal to the sum of the Pdelay_Req correctionField and the fractional nanoseconds portion of the PdelayRespEventEgressTimestamp, while with instancetransport-specific peer delay, the correctionField of Pdelay_Req was set equal to 0 (see 11.2.19.3.1, 11.2.19.3.3, and 11.2.20.3.3).

The computations in this standard for the <u>instancetransport</u>-specific peer-to-peer delay mechanism are the same as in IEEE Std 802.1AS-2011, for backward compatibility. However, the computations in this standard for <u>CMLDS CMLDS mustneed to</u> be consistent with IEEE Std 1588-2019 because <u>CMLDS CMLDS</u> can be used by other PTP profiles, in addition to the PTP profile included in IEEE Std 802.1AS, that might be present in a gPTP node. Therefore, the computations for the <u>instancetransport</u>-specific peer-to-peer delay mechanism and <u>CMLDS CMLDS</u> are different <u>(i.e., are organized differently)</u>, even though they produce the same results.

11.2.19 MDPdelayReq state machine

Change 11.2.19.1 as follows:

11.2.19.1 General

This state machine is <u>either</u> invoked as part of the Common Mean Link Delay Service (CMLDS) or by the <u>transport-specific peer-to-peer delay mechanism</u>. There is one instance of this state machine for all the domains (per port). As a result, there also is one instance of each of the state machine variables of 11.2.19.2, state machine functions of 11.2.19.3, and relevant global variables of 10.2.5, , and 11.2.18 for all the domains (per port). None of the variables used or functions invoked in this state machine are specific to a single domain. However, the single instances of all of these objects or entities are accessible to all the domains.

NOTE—This state machine uses the variable asCapableAcrossDomains (see 11.2.13.12). When only one domain is active, asCapableAcrossDomains is equivalent to the variable asCapable.

11.2.19.2 State machine variables

Change 11.2.19.2.10 as follows:

11.2.19.2.10 neighborRateRationrrPdelayValid: A Boolean variable that indicates whether the function computePdelayRateRatio() (see 11.2.19.3.3) successfully computed neighborRateRationrrPdelay (see 11.2.13.13). The default value of nrrPdelayValid is TRUE.

Change 11.2.19.2.12 as follows:

11.2.19.2.12 portEnabled0: A Boolean variable whose value is equal to ptpPortEnabled (see 10.2.5.13) if this state machine is invoked by the <u>instance</u><u>transport</u>-specific peer-to-peer delay mechanism and is equal to cmldsLinkPortEnabled (see 11.2.18.1) if this state machine is invoked by the CMLDS.

Change 11.2.19.2.13 as follows:

11.2.19.2.13 s: A variable whose value is +1 if this state machine is invoked by the instance transport-specific peer-to-peer delay mechanism and -1 if this state machine is invoked by the CMLDS. The data type for s is Integer8.

11.2.19.2.14

11.2.19.3 State machine functions

Change 11.2.19.3.1 as follows:

11.2.19.3.1 setPdelayReq(): Creates a structure containing the parameters (see 11.4) of a Pdelay_Req message to be transmitted, and returns a pointer, txPdelayReqPtr (see 11.2.19.2.6), to this structure. The parameters are set as follows:

- a) sourcePortIdentity is set equal to the port identity of the port corresponding to this MD entity (see 8.5.2).
- b) sequenceId is set equal to pdelayReqSequenceId (see 11.2.19.2.8).
- c) correctionField is set to
 - 1) 0 if this state machine is invoked by the instance transport-specific peer-to-peer delay mechanism, and
 - -delayAsymmetry (i.e., the negative of delayAsymmetry) if this state machine is invoked by the CMLDS.
- d) The remaining parameters are set as specified in 11.4.2 and 11.4.5.

Change 11.2.19.3.3 as follows:

11.2.19.3.3 computePdelayRateRatio(): Computes neighborRateRatio (see 11.2.13.13) using the following information conveyed by successive Pdelay_Resp and Pdelay_Resp_Follow_Up messages:

- a) The pdelayRespEventIngressTimestamp (see 11.3.2.1) values for the respective Pdelay_Resp messages
- b) The correctedResponderEventTimestamp values, whose data type is UScaledNs, obtained by adding the following fields of the received Pdelay_Resp_Follow_Up message:
 - 1) The seconds field of the responseOriginTimestamp field, multiplied by 10^9
 - 2) The nanoseconds field of the responseOriginTimestamp parameter field
 - 3) The correctionField, divided by 2^{16}
 - 4) delayAsymmetry (see 10.2.5.9), if and only if this state machine is invoked by CMLDS

NOTE 1—If delayAsymmetry does not change during the time interval over which neighborRateRationrrPdelay is computed, it is not necessary to subtractadd it if this state machine is invoked by CMLDS because in that case it will be canceled when computing the difference between earlier and later correctedResponderEventTimestamps.

Any scheme that uses the preceding information, along with any other information conveyed by the successive Pdelay_Resp and Pdelay_Resp_Follow_Up messages, to compute neighborRateRationrrPdelay is acceptable as long as the performance requirements specified in B.2.4 are met. If neighborRateRationrrPdelay Valid (see 11.2.19.2.10) is set to TRUE. If neighborRateRationrrPdelay is not successfully computed (e.g., if the MD

entity has not yet exchanged a sufficient number of peer delay messages with its peer), the Boolean neighborRateRatioValidnrrPdelayValid is set to FALSE.

NOTE 2—As one example, neighborRateRationrrPdelay can be estimated as the ratio of the elapsed time of the LocalClock entity of the time-aware system at the other end of the PTP Link attached to this port, to the elapsed time of the LocalClock entity of this time-aware system. This ratio can be computed for the time interval between a set of received Pdelay_Resp and Pdelay_Resp_Follow_Up messages and a second set of received Pdelay_Resp and Pdelay_Resp_Follow_Up messages are reasonable transmission intervals later, i.e.,

 $\frac{\mathsf{correctedResponderEventTimestamp}_N - \mathsf{correctedResponderEventTimestamp}_0}{\mathsf{pdelayRespEventIngressTimestamp}_N - \mathsf{pdelayRespEventIngressTimestamp}_0}$

where N is the number of Pdelay_Req message transmission intervals separating the first set of received Pdelay_Resp and Pdelay_Resp_Follow_Up messages and the second set, and the successive sets of received Pdelay_Resp and Pdelay Resp Follow Up messages are indexed from 0 to N with the first set indexed 0.

NOTE 3—This function must account for non-receipt of Pdelay_Resp and/or Pdelay_Resp_Follow_Up for a Pdelay_Req message and also for receipt of multiple Pdelay_Resp messages within one Pdelay_Req message transmission interval.

Change 11.2.19.3.4 as follows:

11.2.19.3.4 computePropTime(): Computes the mean propagation delay on the PTP Link attached to this MD entity, *D*, and returns this value. *D* is given by Equation (11-5).

$$D = \frac{r \cdot (t_4 - t_1) - (t_3 - t_2)}{2} \tag{11-5}$$

where

- is pdelayRespEventIngressTimestamp (see 11.3.2.1) for the Pdelay_Resp message received in response to the Pdelay_Req message sent by the MD entity, in nanoseconds; the pdelayRespEventIngressTimestamp is equal to the timestamp value measured relative to the timestamp measurement plane, minus any ingressLatency (see 8.4.3)
- t₁ is pdelayReqEventEgressTimestamp (see 11.3.2.1) for the Pdelay_Req message sent by the P2PPort entity, in nanoseconds
- is the sum of (1) the ns field of the requestReceiptTimestamp, (2) the seconds field of the requestReceiptTimestamp multiplied by 10^9 ,—and (3) the correctionField multiplied by s (see 11.2.19.2.13) and then divided by 2^{16} (i.e., the correctionField is expressed in nanoseconds plus fractional nanoseconds), of the Pdelay_Resp message received in response to the Pdelay_Req message sent by the MD entity, and (4) -delayAsymmetry divided by 2^{16} if this state machine is invoked by CMLDS (i.e., delayAsymmetry is subtracted in the case of CMLDS).
- is the sum of (1) the ns field of the responseOriginTimestamp, (2) the seconds field of the responseOriginTimestamp multiplied by 10⁹, and (3) the correctionField divided by 2¹⁶ (i.e., the correctionField is expressed in nanoseconds plus fractional nanoseconds), of the Pdelay_Resp_Follow_Up message received in response to the Pdelay_Req message sent by the MD entity.
- r is the current value of neighborRateRatio-nrrPdelay for this MD entity (see 10.2.5.7)

When CMLDS is used, Eq. (11-5) can be rewritten as shown in Eq. (11-6) (see NOTE 3 below) using the definitions of t_2 and t_3 above for the CMLDS case.

Propagation delay averaging may be performed, as described in 11.1.2 by Equation (11-2), Equation (11-3), and Equation (11-4). In this case, the successive values of propagation delay computed using Equation (11-5) are input to either Equation (11-2) or Equation (11-4), and the computed average propagation delay is returned by this function.

NOTE 1—Equation (11-5) defines D as the mean propagation delay relative to the time base of the time-aware system at the other end of the attached PTP Link. It is divided by neighborRateRationrrPdelay (see 10.2.5.7) to convert it to the time base of the current time-aware system when subtracting from syncEventIngressTimestamp to compute upstreamTxTime [see item f) in 11.2.14.2.1].

NOTE 2—The difference between mean propagation delay relative to the Grandmaster Clock time base and relative to the time base of the time-aware system at the other end of the attached PTP Link is usually negligible. To see this, note that the former can be obtained from the latter by multiplying the latter by the ratio of the Grandmaster Clock frequency to the frequency of the LocalClock entity of the time-aware system at the other end of the PTP Link attached to this port. This ratio differs from 1 by 200 ppm or less. For example, for a worst-case frequency offset of the LocalClock entity of the time-aware system at the other end of the PTP Link, relative to the Grandmaster Clock, of 200 ppm, and a measured propagation time of 100 ns, the difference in *D* relative to the two time bases is 20 ps.

NOTE 3—In IEEE Std 1588-2019, the computation of Equation (11-5) meanLinkDelay is organized differently from the organization used for transport-specific peer delay in the present standard. Using the definitions of t_2 and t_3 above, Equation (11-5) can be rewritten as shown in Equation (11-6).

$$D = [r(t_4 - t_1) - (responseOriginTimestamp - requestReceiptTimestamp) + (correctionField of Pdelay_Resp) - (correctionField of Pdelay_Resp_Follow_Up)]/2$$
(11-6)

$$\underline{D = [r \cdot (t_{\underline{A}} - t_{\underline{1}}) - (responseOriginTimestamp - requestReceiptTimestamp) + s \cdot (correctionField of Pdelay Resp)} - (correctionField of Pdelay Resp Follow Up) - delayAsymmetry] / 2$$
(11-6)

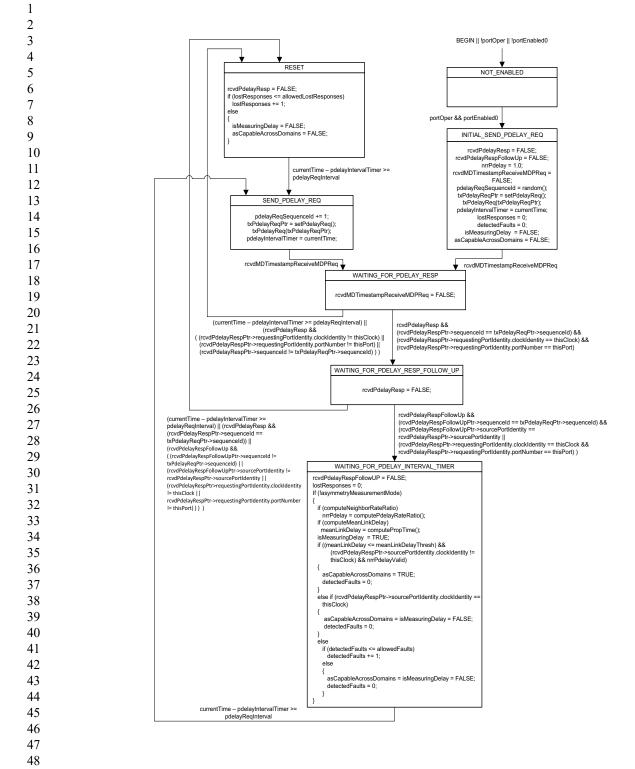
where each term is expressed in units of nanoseconds as described in the definitions of t_1 , t_2 , t_3 , and t_4 above. In IEEE Std 1588-2019, the fractional nanoseconds portion of t_2 is subtracted from the correctionField of Pdelay_Resp, rather than added as in this the present_standard_for_transport-specific peer_delay [see_11.2.20.3.1_d)1]; however, the correctionField of Pdelay_Resp is then subtracted in Equation (11-6) rather than added [in Eq. (11-6) for_transport-specific peer_delay, where s=1], and the two minus signs eancel each other result in the same sign for the fractional nanoseconds portion of t_2 (requestReceiptTimestamp). The computations of D in this standard and IEEE Std 1588-2019 are mathematically equivalent. The organization of the computation with CMLDS must be used in the present standard for interoperability withused in IEEE Std 1588-2019 (see 11.2.17.2). This organization must be used with CMLDS in the present standard, for the case where CMLDS is used, is consistent with the organization infor interoperability with IEEE Std 1588-2019 (see 11.2.17.2).

11.2.19.4 State diagram

Change NOTE 1 of 11.2.19.4 as follows:

NOTE 1—The ratio of the frequency of the LocalClock entity of the time-aware system at the other end of the attached PTP Link to the frequency of the LocalClock entity of the current time-aware system, neighborRateRationrrPdelay, retains its most recent value when a Pdelay Resp and/or Pdelay Resp Follow Up message is lost.

Replace Figure 11-9 with the following:



NOTE—This figure differs from the 2020 edition, with Corrigendum 1 applied, of this standard in that (a) the condition "else if (rcvdPdelayRespPtr->sourcePortIdentity.clockIdentity != thisClock)" in the state WAITING_FOR_PDELAY_INTERVAL_TIMER is changed to "else if (rcvdPdelayRespPtr->sourcePortIdentity.clockIdentity == thisClock)" (i.e., "!=" is changed to "=="), and (b) the variables neighborRateRatio and neighborRateRatioValid are replaced by nrrPdelay and nrrPdelayValid, respectively.

49

50

51

52

Figure 11-9—MDPdelayReq state machine

Delete the NOTE immediately after Figure 11-9.

11.2.20 MDPdelayResp state machine

Change as follows:

11.2.20.1 General

This state machine is <u>either</u> invoked as part of the Common Mean Link Delay Service (CMLDS) or by the <u>transport-specific peer-to-peer delay mechanism</u>. There is one instance of this state machine for all the domains (per port). As a result, there also is one instance of each of the state machine variables of 11.2.20.2, state machine functions of 11.2.20.3, and relevant global variables of 10.2.5, , and 11.2.18 for all the domains (per port). None of the variables used or functions invoked in this state machine are specific to a single domain. However, the single instances of all of these objects or entities are accessible to all the domains.

11.2.20.2 State machine variables

Change 11.2.20.2.5 as follows:

11.2.20.2.5 portEnabled1: A Boolean variable whose value is equal to ptpPortEnabled (see 10.2.5.13) if this state machine is invoked by the <u>instance</u><u>transport</u>-specific peer-to-peer delay mechanism and is equal to cmldsLinkPortEnabled (see 11.2.18.1) if this state machine is invoked by the <u>CMLDSCMLDS</u>.

11.2.20.3 State machine functions

Change 11.2.20.3.1 as follows:

11.2.20.3.1 setPdelayResp(): Creates a structure containing the parameters (see 11.4) of a Pdelay_Resp message to be transmitted, and returns a pointer, txPdelayRespPtr (see 11.2.20.2.3), to this structure. The parameters are set as follows:

- a) sourcePortIdentity is set equal to the port identity of the port corresponding to this MD entity (see 8.5.2).
- b) sequenceId is set equal to the sequenceId field of the corresponding Pdelay Req message.
- c) requestReceiptTimestamp is set equal to the pdelayReqEventIngressTimestamp (see 11.3.2) of the corresponding Pdelay Req message, with any fractional nanoseconds portion truncated.
- d) correctionField is set equal to the following:
 - The fractional nanoseconds portion of the pdelayReqEventIngressTimestamp of the corresponding Pdelay_Req message if this state machine is invoked by the instancetransport-specific peer-to-peer delay mechanism and
 - 2) Minus the fractional nanoseconds portion of the pdelayReqEventIngressTimestamp of the corresponding Pdelay_Req message if this state machine is invoked by CMLDS.
- e) requestingPortIdentity is set equal to the sourcePortIdentity field of the corresponding Pdelay_Req message.
- f) The remaining parameters are set as specified in 11.4.2 and 11.4.6.

Change 11.2.20.3.3 as follows:

11.2.20.3.3 setPdelayRespFollowUp(): Creates a structure containing the parameters (see 11.4) of a Pdelay_Resp_Follow_Up message to be transmitted, and returns a pointer, txPdelayRespFollowUpPtr (see 11.2.20.2.4), to this structure. The parameters are set as follows:

- a) sourcePortIdentity is set equal to the port identity of the port corresponding to this MD entity (see 8.5.2).
- b) sequenceId is set equal to the sequenceId field of the corresponding Pdelay Req message.
- c) responseOriginTimestamp is set equal to the pdelayRespEventEgressTimestamp (see 11.3.2) of the corresponding Pdelay_Resp message, with any fractional nanoseconds truncated.
- d) correctionField is set equal to the following:
 - The fractional nanoseconds portion of the pdelayRespEventEgressTimestamp of the corresponding Pdelay_Resp message if this state machine is invoked by the <u>instancetransport</u>specific peer-to-peer delay mechanism and
 - 2) The sum of the correctionField of the corresponding Pdelay_Req message and the fractional nanoseconds portion of the pdelayRespEventEgressTimestamp of the corresponding Pdelay_Resp message if this state machine is invoked by CMLDS_{7.2}

- e) requestingPortIdentity is set equal to the sourcePortIdentity field of the corresponding Pdelay_Req message.
- f) The remaining parameters are set as specified in 11.4.2 and 11.4.6.

11.2.21 LinkDelayIntervalSetting state machine

11.2.21.1 General

This state machine is <u>either invoked as part of the Common Mean Link Delay Service (CMLDS) or by the transport-specific peer-to-peer delay mechanism</u>. There is one instance of this state machine per port, for the Common Service of the time-aware system.

11.2.21.2 State machine variables

Change 11.2.21.2.3 as follows:

11.2.21.2.3 portEnabled3: A Boolean variable whose value is equal to ptpPortEnabled (see 10.2.5.13) if this state machine is invoked by the <u>instancetransport</u>-specific peer-to-peer delay mechanism and is equal to cmldsLinkPortEnabled (see 11.2.18.1) if this state machine is invoked by the CMLDS.

Add the following definition to 11.2.21.2:

11.2.21.2 State machine variables

11.2.21.2.7 TEMP: A temporary variable used to reduce clutter in the state diagram (see Figure 11-11). The data type for TEMP is Integer16.

11.2.21.3 State machine functions

Change 11.2.21.3.2 as follows:

11.2.21.3.2 computeLogPdelayReqInterval (logRequestedPdelayReqInterval): An Integer8 function that computes and returns the logPdelayReqInterval, based on the logRequestedPdelayReqInterval. This function is defined as indicated below. It is defined here so that the detailed code that it invokes does not need to be placed into the state machine diagram.

```
38
39
40
```

```
Integer8 computeLogPdelayRegInterval (logReguestedPdelayRegInterval)
Integer8 logRequestedPdelayRegInterval;
        Integer8 logSupportedPdelayReqIntervalMax,
                               log Supported Closest Longer Pdelay ReqInterval;\\
       if (isSupportedLogPdelayRegInterval (logReguestedPdelayRegInterval))
               // The requested Pdelay Req Interval is supported and returned
               return (logRequestedPdelayReqInterval);
       else
       {
               if (logRequestedPdelayReqInterval > logSupportedPdelayReqIntervalMax)
                       // Return the fasted largest supported rate log Pdelay Reginterval, even if
fastersmaller than the requested rate interval
                        return (logSupportedPdelayRegIntervalMax);
               else
                       // Return the fastestsmallest supported rate ogPdelayRegInterval that is
still slower larger than
```

```
// the requested rateinterval.
return (logSupportedClosestLongerPdelayReqInterval);
}
```

Change the first paragraph of 11.2.21.4 as follows:

11.2.21.4 State diagram

 The LinkDelayIntervalSetting state machine shall implement the function specified by the state diagram in Figure 11-11, the local variables specified in 11.2.21.2, the functions specified in 11.2.21.3, the messages specified in 10.6 and 11.4, the relevant global variables specified in 10.2.5, , and 11.2.18, the relevant managed objects specified in 14.8 and 14.14, and the relevant timing attributes specified in 10.7 and 11.5. This state machine is responsible for setting the global variables that give the duration of the mean interval between successive Pdelay_Req messages and also the global variables that control whether meanLinkDelay and neighborRateRationrrPdelay are computed, both at initialization and in response to the receipt of a Signaling message that contains a Message Interval Request TLV (see 10.6.4.3).

11.3 Message attributes

11.3.6 Subtype

The subtype offor the Sync, Follow_Up, Pdelay_Req, Pdelay_Resp, and Pdelay_Resp_Follow_Up messages is indicated by the majorSdoId field (see 10.6.2.2.1).

NOTE The subtype for all PTP messages is indicated by the majorSdoId field.

11.4 Message formats

11.4.2 Header

11.4.2.6 correctionField (Integer64)

Change Table 11-6 as follows:

2

3

4 5

6 7

8

9

10 11

12

13

14 15

16

17 18 19

20 21 22

23

24 25

26

27

28

29

30 31

32

33 34

35

36

37

38 39

40

41 42

43 44 45

46

47

48

49 50

```
BEGIN || !portEnabled3 || !portOper ||
                                                                                          useMgtSettableLogPdelayReqInterval ||
                                                                                     useMgtSettableComputeNeighborRateRatio ||
                                                                                          useMgtSettableComputeMeanLinkDelay
                                                                                                                 NOT_ENABLED
                                         if (useMgtSettableLogPdelayRegInterval)
                                             currentLogPdelayReqInterval = mgtSettableLogPdelayReqInterval;
                                            TEMP = 16+currentLogPdelayReqInterval;
pdelayReqInterval = (10<sup>9</sup>)*2<sup>TEMP</sup>;
                                           f (useMgtSettableComputeNeighborRateRatio)
                                             currentComputeNeighborRateRatio = mgtSettableComputeNeighborRateRatio:
                                             computeNeighborRateRatio = currentComputeNeighborRateRatio;
                                         if (useMgtSettableComputeMeanLinkDelay)
                                             currentComputeMeanLinkDelay = mgtSettableComputeMeanLinkDelay;
                                             computeMeanLinkDelay = currentComputeMeanLinkDelay;
                                                                                                                                     portOper && portEnabled3
                         If (!useMgtSettableLogPdelayReqInterval)
                            \label{eq:currentLogPdelayReqInterval} $$ \operatorname{LogPdelayReqInterval} = \operatorname{InitialLogPdelayReqInterval}; $$ \operatorname{LogPdelayReqInterval}; $$ \operatorname{pdelayReqInterval} = (10^9)^* 2^{\operatorname{TEMP}}; $$
                         if \ (!useMgtSettableComputeNeighborRateRatio) \\
                            computeNeighborRateRatio = currentComputeNeighborRateRatio = initialComputeNeighborRateRatio;
                         if (!useMgtSettableComputeMeanLinkDelay)
                            computeMeanLinkDelay = currentComputeMeanLinkDelay = initialComputeMeanLinkDelay;
                         rcvdSignalingMsg1 = FALSE;
                                                                                                                                     rcvdSignalingMsg1
                                                                                                                  SET INTERVAL
if (!useMgtSettableLogPdelayReqInterval &&
                       isSupportedLogPdelayReqInterval (rcvdSignalingPtrLDIS->linkDelayInterval))
   switch (rcvdSignalingPtrLDIS->linkDelayInterval)
         case (-128): /* don't change the interval */
            break;
          case 126: /* set interval to initial value */
              currentLogPdelayReqInterval = initialLogPdelayReqInterval;\\ TEMP = 16+initialLogPdelayReqInterval;\\ pdelayReqInterval = (10^9)*2^{TEMP};\\
          default: /* use indicated value; note that the value of 127 instructs the Pdelay
                            * requester to stop sending, in accordance with Table 10-12. */
            TEMP = 16+rcvdSignalingPtrLDIS->LinkDelayInterval; pdelayReqInterval = (10<sup>9</sup>)*2<sup>TEMP</sup>;
             currentLogPdelayReqInterval = rcvdSignalingPtrLDIS->linkDelayInterval;
            break;
if (!useMgtSettableComputeNeighborRateRatio)
   compute Neighbor Rate Ratio = current Compute Neighbor Rate Ratio = rcvd Signaling PtrLDIS-> flags.compute Neighbor Rate Ratio; and the results of the res
 if (!useMgtSettableComputeMeanLinkDelay)
  computeMeanLinkDelay = currentComputeMeanLinkDelay = rcvdSignalingPtrLDIS->flags.computeMeanLinkDelay;
 cvdSignalingMsg1 = FALSE;
                                                                     rcvdSignalingMsg1
```

Figure 11-11—LinkDelayIntervalSetting state machine

Table 11-6—Value of correctionField

Message type	Value
Follow_Up ₂ Sync (sent by a one-step PTP Port; see 11.1.3 and 11.2.13.9)	Corrections for fractional nanoseconds (see 10.2.9 and Figure 10-5), difference between preciseOriginTimestamp field (if sent by a two-step PTP Port) or originTimestamp field (if sent by a one-step PTP Port) and current synchronized time (see 11.2.15.2.3 and Figure), and asymmetry corrections (see 8.3, 11.2.14.2.1, and 11.2.15.2.3. Tehe quantity delayAsymmetry is used in the computation of upstreamTxTime in 11.2.14.2.1, and upstreamTxTime is used in computing an addition to the correctionField in 11.2.15.2.3).
Pdelay_Resp, Pdelay_Resp_Follow_Up	Corrections for fractional nanoseconds (see Figure 11-9 and Figure 11-10) if the message is sent by the instancetransport -specific peer-to-peer delay mechanism; or
	For Pdelay_Resp, minus the corrections for fractional nanoseconds (see 11.2.20.3.1, Figure 11-9, and Figure 11-10), and for Pdelay_Resp_Follow_Up, the sum of the correctionField of the corresponding Pdelay_Req message and the fractional nanoseconds portion of the pdelayRespEventEgressTimestamp of the corresponding Pdelay_Resp message, if this state machine is invoked by CMLDS.
Sync (sent by a two-step PTP Port), Pdelay_Req, Announce, Signaling	The value is 0 (see 10.6.2.2.9) if the message is sent by the <u>instance</u> transport-specific peer-to-peer delay mechanism, or
Announce, Signating	The value is 0 for Sync (sent by a two-step PTP Port), Announce, and Signaling, and –delayAsymmetry for Pdelay_Req (see 11.2.19.3.1), if the message is sent by CMLDS.

NOTE—IEEE Std 1588-2019 describes asymmetry corrections for the Pdelay_Req and Pdelay_Resp messages. However, the peer-to-peer delay mechanism computes the mean propagation delay. Here, where the gPTP communication path is a full-duplex point-to-point PTP Link, these corrections cancel in the mean propagation delay computation and therefore are not needed.

11.4.3 Sync message

Change 11.4.3.1 as follows:

11.4.3.1 General Sync message specifications

If the twoStep flag of the PTP common header (see Table 10-9) of the Sync message is TRUE, the fields of the Sync message shall be as specified in Table 11-8. If the twoStep flag of the PTP common header of the Sync message is FALSE, the fields of the Sync message shall be as specified in Table 11-9 and 11.4.3.2. Carrying the Drift Tracking TLV is optional.

Table 11-8—Sync message fields if twoStep flag is TRUE

	Bits							Octets	Offset
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
header (see 11.4.2)						34	0		
	reserved							10	34

Table 11-9—Sync message fields if twoStep flag is FALSE

Bits						Octets	Offset		
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
header (see 11.4.2)							34	0	
originTimestamp						10	34		
Follow_Up information TLV						32	44		
Drift_Tracking TLV (optional)						<u>30</u>	<u>76</u>		

11.4.3.2 Sync message field specifications if twoStep flag is FALSE

Insert 11.4.3.2.2, and renumber subsequent subclauses as appropriate:

11.4.3.2.2 Drift_Tracking TLV

The Sync message may carry the Drift_Tracking TLV, defined in 11.4.4.4.

11.4.4 Follow_Up message

Change 11.4.4.1 as follows:

11.4.4.1 General Follow_Up message specifications

The fields of the Follow_Up message shall be as specified in Table 11-10 and 11.4.4.2. <u>Carrying the Drift Tracking TLV is optional.</u>

Table 11-10—Follow_Up message fields

	Bits						Octets	Offset	
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
	header (see 11.4.2)							34	0
	preciseOriginTimestamp							10	34
	Follow_Up information TLV						32	44	
	Drift_Tracking TLV (optional)						<u>30</u>	<u>76</u>	

11.4.4.2 Follow_Up message field specifications

Insert 11.4.4.2.3, and renumber subsequent subclauses as appropriate:

11.4.4.2.3 Drift_Tracking TLV

The Follow_Up message may carry the Drift_Tracking TLV, defined in 11.4.4.4.

Insert 11.4.4.4, and renumber subsequent subclauses and as appropriate:

11.4.4.4 Drift_Tracking TLV definition

11.4.4.4.1 General

2 3

The fields of the Drift_Tracking TLV shall be as specified in Table 11-12 and in 11.4.4.4.2 through 11.4.4.4.9. This TLV is a standard organization extension TLV for the Sync or Follow_Up message, as specified in 14.3 of IEEE Std 1588-2019.

Insert Table 11-12, and renumber subsequent tables as appropriate:

Table 11-12—Drift_Tracking TLV

Bits						Octets	Offset		
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
	tlvType							2	0
	lengthField							2	2
	organizationId							3	4
	organizationSubType							3	7
	syncEgressTimestamp							12	10
syncGrandmasterIdentity						8	22		
syncStepsRemoved						2	30		
			rateRati	ioDrift				4	32

11.4.4.4.2 tlvType (Enumeration16)

The value of the tlvType is 0x3.

NOTE—This value indicates the TLV is a vendor and standard-organization extension TLV, as specified in 14.3.2.1 and Table 52 of IEEE Std 1588-2019. The tlvType is specified in that standard as ORGANIZATION_EXTENSION with a value of 0x3.

11.4.4.4.3 lengthField (UInteger16)

The value of lengthField is 26.

11.4.4.4.4 organizationId (Octet3)

The value of organizationId is 00-80-C2.

11.4.4.4.5 organizationSubType (Enumeration24)

The value of organizationSubType is 6.

11.4.4.4.6 syncEgressTimestamp (ExtendedTimestamp)

The value of the syncEgressTimestamp field is the timestamp, based on the local clock, when the Sync message was sent by that PTP Relay Instance is the seconds and nanoseconds portion of the associated Syne message (see 11.4.3.2).

11.4.4.4.7 syncGrandmasterIdentity (ClockIdentity)

The value is the value of the clockIdentity component of the rootSystemIdentity of the gmPriorityVector (see 10.3.5) of the PTP Instance that transmits the Sync message.

11.4.4.4.8 syncStepsRemoved (UInteger16)

The value is the value of syncTimeTransmitterStepsRemoved (see 10.3.9.3) for the PTP Instance that transmits the Sync message.

11.4.4.4.9 rateRatioDrift (Integer32)

The value of rateRatioDrift is equal to $(RRdrift - 1.0) \times (2^{41})$, truncated to the next smaller signed integer, where RRdrift is the measured estimate of the rate of change per second of the ratio of the frequency of the Grandmaster Clock to the frequency of the Local Clock entity in the PTP Instance that sends the message.

NOTE—The above scaling allows the representation of rates of change of fractional frequency offset in the range $[-(2^{-10} - 2^{-41}), 2^{-10} - 2^{-41}]$ s⁻¹, with granularity of 2^{-41} . This range is approximately $[-9.766 \times 10^{-4}, 9.766 \times 10^{-4}]$ s⁻¹.

11.5 Protocol timing characterization

-----g -------

11.5.2 Message transmission intervals

11.5.2.2 Pdelay Reg message transmission interval

Change 11.5.2.2 as follows:

 When useMgtSettableLogPdelayReqInterval (see 14.16.12) is FALSE, the initialLogPdelayReqInterval specifies the following:

a) The mean time interval between successive Pdelay_Req messages sent over a PTP Link when the port is initialized, and

 b) The value to which the mean time interval between successive Pdelay_Req messages is set when a message interval request TLV is received with the logLinkDelayIntervalField set to 126 (see 11.2.21).

The currentLogPdelayReqInterval specifies the current value of the mean time interval between successive Pdelay_Req messages. The default value of initialLogPdelayReqInterval is 0. Every port supports the value 127; the port does not send Pdelay_Req messages when currentLogPdelayReqInterval has this value (see 11.2.21). A port may support other values, except for the reserved values indicated in Table 10-15. A port shall ignore requests for unsupported values (see 11.2.21). The initialLogPdelayReqInterval and currentLogPdelayReqInterval are per-port attributes.

When useMgtSettableLogPdelayReqInterval is TRUE, currentLogSynePdelayReqInterval is set equal to mgtSettableLogPdelayReqInterval (see 14.16.13), and initialLogPdelayReqInterval is ignored.

NOTE 1—A minimum number of inter-message intervals is necessary to verify that a PTP Port meets these requirements. The arithmetic mean is the sum of the inter-message interval samples divided by the number of samples. For more detailed discussion of statistical analyses, see Papoulis [B25].

NOTE <u>+2</u>—If useMgtSettableLogPdelayReqInterval is FALSE, the value of initialLogPdelayReqInterval is the value of the mean time interval between successive Pdelay_Req messages when the port is initialized. The value of the mean time interval between successive Pdelay_Req messages can be changed, e.g., if the port receives a Signaling message that carries a message interval request TLV (see 10.6.4.3) and the current value is stored in currentLogPdelayReqInterval. The value of the mean time interval between successive Pdelay_Req messages can be reset to the initial value, e.g., by a message interval request TLV for which the value of the field logLinkDelayInterval is 126 (see 10.6.4.3.6).

NOTE 23—A port that requests (using a Signaling message that contains a message interval request TLV; see 10.6.4 and 11.2.21) that the port at the other end of the attached PTP Link set its currentLogPdelayReqInterval to a specific value can determine if the request was honored by examining the logMessageInterval field of subsequent received Pdelay_Req messages.

NOTE 34—The MDPdelayReq state machine ensures that the times between transmission of successive Pdelay_Req messages, in seconds, are not smaller than 2^{currentLogPdelayReqInterval}. This is consistent with the requirements of the current subclause and IEEE Std 1588-2019, which requires that the logarithm to the base 2 of the mean value of the arithmetic mean of the intervals, in seconds, between Pdelay_Req message transmissions is not less than the value of 0.9 × 2^{currentLogPdelayReqInterval}_smaller than the interval computed from the value of the portDS.logMinPdelayReqInterval member of the data set of the transmitting PTP Instance. The sending of Pdelay_Req messages is governed by the LocalClock and not the synchronized time (i.e., the estimate of the Grandmaster Clock time). Since the LocalClock frequency can be slightly larger than the Grandmaster Clock frequency (e.g., by 100 ppm, which is the specified frequency accuracy of the LocalClock; see B.1.1), it is possible for the time intervals between successive Pdelay_Req messages to be slightly less than 2^{currentLogPdelayReqInterval} when measured relative to the synchronized time. The factor 0.9 allow a margin of 10% for the arithmetic mean of the successive intervals between Pdelay_Req messages.

Change 11.5.4 as follows:

11.5.4 allowedFaults

 The variable allowedFaults (see 11.2.13.5) is the number of faults above which asCapableAcrossDomains is set to FALSE, i.e., the port is considered not capable of interoperating with its neighbor via the IEEE 802.1AS protocol (see 10.2.5.1). In this context, the term *faults* refers to instances where

- a) The computed mean propagation delay, i.e., meanLinkDelay (see 10.2.5.8), exceeds the threshold, meanLinkDelayThresh (see 11.2.13.7) and/or
- b) The computation of neighborRateRationrrPdelay is invalid (see 11.2.19.2.10).

The default value of allowedFaults shall be 9. The range shall be 1 through 255.

NOTE—The above description of allowedFaults uses the variable asCapableAcrossDomains (see 11.2.13.12). When only one domain is active, asCapableAcrossDomains is equivalent to the variable asCapable.

Change 11.6 as follows:

11.6 Control of computation of neighborRateRatio

If the variable driftTrackingTlvSupport (see 10.2.4.27) is TRUE and nrrCompMethod (see 11.2.13.15) is equal to Sync, the value of neighborRateRatio (see 10.2.5.7) is set equal to nrrSync (see 11.2.13.13).

If the variable driftTrackingTlvSupport (see 10.2.4.27) is FALSE or nrrCompMethod (see 11.2.13.15) is equal to Pdelay, the value of neighborRateRatio (see 10.2.5.7) is set equal to nrrPdelay (see 11.2.13.13). The computation of nrrPdelay is controlled as described below. The description below applies only to the computation of nrrPdelay, and not to the computation of nrrPync.

The variable computeNeighborRateRatio (see 10.2.5.10) indicates whether neighborRateRationrrPdelay is to be computed by this port when the peer-to-peer delay mechanism is invoked.

When useMgtSettableComputeNeighborRateRatio (see 14.16.16) is FALSE, computeNeighborRateRatio is initialized to the value of initialComputeNeighborRateRatio.

The currentComputeNeighborRateRatio specifies the current value of computeNeighborRateRatio. The default value of initialComputeNeighborRateRatio is TRUE. The initialComputeNeighborRateRatio and currentComputeNeighborRateRatio are per-port attributes.

When useMgtSettableComputeNeighborRateRatio is TRUE, currentComputeNeighborRateRatio is set equal to mgtSettableComputeNeighborRateRatio (see 14.16.17), and initialComputeNeighborRateRatio is ignored.

NOTE—If useMgtSettableComputeNeighborRateRatio is FALSE, the value of initialComputeNeighborRateRatio determines whether neighborRateRatio is computed by the peer delay mechanism when the port is initialized. The value of computeNeighborRateRatio can be changed, e.g., if the port receives a Signaling message that carries a message interval request TLV (see 10.6.4.3) and the current value is stored in currentComputeNeighborRateRatio.

13. Media-dependent layer specification for interface to IEEE 802.3 Ethernet passive optical network link

13.3 Message format

13.3.1 TIMESYNC message

13.3.1.2 TIMESYNC message field specifications

Change 13.3.1.2.15 as follows:

13.3.1.2.15 domainNumber (UInteger8)

This field is specified as the gPTP domain number domain Number (see 8.1).

14. Timing and synchronization management

14.1 General

1

2

4 5

6 7 8

9

10

11 12 13

14 15

16

17

18 19 20

21

22

23 24

25 26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33 34

35

36

37

38 39

40

41

42

43

44

45

46

47

48

49 50

51

52

53

54

Change 14.1.1 as follows:

14.1.1 Data set hierarchy

This clause defines the set of managed objects, and their functionality, that allow administrative configuration of clock parameters and timing and synchronization protocols.

Management data models typically represent data for the physical device (i.e., time-aware system). The specifications for discovery, management address, and security for the physical device are typically covered by standards of the management mechanism, which are outside the scope of this standard. For the management information model of this standard, the scope of work is the data contained within a time-aware system. From a management perspective, the time-aware system contains a list of one or more PTP Instances. Each entry in the list is a set of managed data sets for the respective PTP Instance.

Conformance for each managed object is optional. This standard operates correctly using default values; therefore, management is not essential. Since the management mechanism is not limited to remote protocols (e.g., SNMP, NETCONF), management can use a local mechanism with a simple interface (e.g., DIP switches). Therefore, each product can determine the support of managed objects as appropriate for its management mechanism.

The following hierarchy summarizes the managed data sets within a gPTP Node:

- a) instanceList[]
 - 1) defaultDS
 - 2) currentDS
 - 3) parentDS
 - 4) timePropertiesDS
 - 5) pathTraceDS
 - 6) acceptableTimeTransmitterTableDS
 - 7) ptpInstanceSyncDS
 - 8) driftTrackingDS
 - 9) portList[]
 - i) portDS
 - ii) descriptionPortDS
 - iii) portStatisticsDS
 - iv) acceptableTimeTransmitterPortDS
 - v) externalPortConfigurationPortDS
 - vi) asymmetryMeasurementModeDS
 - vii) commonServicesPortDS
- b) commonServices
 - 1) commonMeanLinkDelayService
 - i) cmldsDefaultDS
 - ii) cmldsLinkPortList[]
 - cmldsLinkPortDS
 - cmldsLinkPortStatisticsDS
 - cmldsAsymmetryMeasurementModeDS

- 2) <u>hotStandbyService</u>
 - i) hotStandbySystemList[]
 - hotStandbySystemDS
 - hotStandbySystemDescriptionDS
- 3) Future common services can follow.

The instanceList is indexed using a number that is unique per PTP Instance within the time-aware system, applicable to the management context only (i.e., not used in PTP messages). The domainNumber of the PTP Instance must not be used as the index to instanceList since it is possible for a time-aware system to contain multiple PTP Instances using the same domainNumber. The portList is indexed using a number that is unique per logical port (i.e., PTP Port) in the PTP Instance (see 8.5.1). Since the portNumber of a logical port can have any value in the range 1, 2, 3, ..., 0xFFFE (see 8.5.2.3), the portList index and portNumber values for a logical port willare not necessarily be the same. PTP Instances and logical ports may be created or deleted dynamically in implementations that support dynamic create/delete of devices. Unless otherwise indicated, the data sets and managed objects under the instanceList[] are maintained separately for each PTP Instance supported by the time-aware system.

Following the instanceList[] and all the data sets of each instanceList[] member is an overall structure for common services. That structure contains one sub-structure for each common service. At present there is are only one two common services, namely the Common Mean Link Delay Service (CMLDS) and the Hot Standby Service. , and the The corresponding sub-structures is are the commonMeanLinkDelayService structure and the hotStandbyService structure, respectively. The item "fFuture common services can follow" is a placeholder for any common services that might be defined in the future. The commonMeanLinkDelayService structure and the hotStandbyService structure contains the data sets and lists that are needed by the Common Mean Link Delay Service and the Hot Standby Service, respectively.

The commonMeanLinkDelayService structure contains the cmldsLinkPortList, which is a list of CMLDS logical ports, i.e., Link Ports (see 11.2.17), of the time-aware system that will rung the common service. The CMLDS must be implemented (i.e., a CMLDS executable must be present) on every physical port for which there is a PTP Port of a PTP Instance that can use the CMLDS (i.e., where portDS.delayMechanism of that PTP Instance can have the value COMMON_P2P). Therefore, the cmldsLinkPortList[] must include Link Ports that correspond to all such physical ports. As is the case for the portList of a PTP Instance, the cmldsLinkPortList is indexed using a number that is unique per Link Port that invokes the CMLDS (see 8.5.1). Since the portNumber of a logical port (i.e., PTP Port or CMLDS Link Port) can have any value in the range 1, 2, 3, ..., 0xFFFE (see 8.5.2.3), the cmldsLinkPortList index and cmldsLinkPortDS.portIdentity.portNumber values for a logical port of the Common Mean Link Delay Service willare not necessarily be the same. CMLDS Link Ports may be created or deleted dynamically in implementations that support dynamic create/delete of devices.

The Common Mean Link Delay Service Data Sets are not maintained separately for each PTP Instance. Rather, a single copy of the commonServices.cmldsDefaultDS is maintained for the time-aware system, and a single copy of each data set under the cmldsLinkPortList[] is maintained per Link Port of the time-aware system.

A PTP Instance can use the commonServicesPortDS to determine which Link Port it must use when it obtains information provided by the Common Mean Link Delay Service (see 14.14).

The hotStandbyService structure contains the hotStandbySystemList, which is a list of instances of the Hot Standby Service. Since a Hot Standby Service Instance is associated with two PTP Instances, but a time-aware system can have more than two PTP Instances, there can, in general, be multiple instances of the Hot Standby Service (i.e., one Hot Standby Service Instance associated with each set of two distinct PTP Instances). A hotStandbySystemDS and a hotStandbySystemDescriptionDS are maintained for each instance of the Hot Standby Service.

Each instance of the Hot Standby Service (i.e., each hotStandbySystemList member) is associated with two PTP Instances, i.e., the primary PTP Instance and the secondary PTP Instance (see 18.1 and 18.2). The indices of these PTP Instances in the instanceList are contained in the members primaryPtpInstanceIndex and secondaryPtpInstanceIndex, respectively, of the hotStandbySystemDS for this instance of the Hot Standby Service.

NOTE—This hierarchy is intended to support a wide variety of time-aware system implementations. Examples include the following:

a) A time-aware system containing four PTP Relay Instances, each of which use the same physical ports, but different domainNumber values.-

b) A time-aware system containing four PTP Relay Instances and two hotStandbySystem entities, with two PTP Instances associated with one of the hotStandbySystem entities and the other two PTP Instances associated with the other hotStandbySystem entity.

bc) A time-aware system that represents a chassis with slots for switch/router cards, where each switch/router card is represented as a PTP Instance using distinct physical ports and all PTP Instances can use the same domainNumber.

14.1.2 Data set descriptions

Insert 14.1.2 g), and renumber the list as appropriate:

g) The PTP Instance Synchronization Parameter Data Set (ptpInstanceSyncDS in 14.1.1; see Table 14-7), which represents time synchronization status information for the PTP Instance.

Insert 14.1.2 h), and renumber the list as appropriate.

h) The Drift Tracking Parameter Data Set (driftTrackingDS in 14.1.1; see Table xxx), which contains a manged object used to enable or disable the Drift Tracking TLV.

Insert 14.1.2 r), and renumber the list as appropriate:

 The Hot Standby Service Hot Standby System Parameter Data Set (hotStandbySystemDS in 14.1.1; see Table 14-20), which describes the attributes of the respective instance of the Hot Standby Service.

Insert 14.1.2 s), and renumber the list as appropriate:

S) The Hot Standby Service Hot Standby System Description Parameter Data Set (hotStandbySystemDescriptionDS, see Table 14-21), which represents descriptive information for the instance of the Hot Standby Service.

14.2 Default Parameter Data Set (defaultDS)

Change 14.2.16 as follows:

14.2.16 domainNumber

 The value is the domain number domain Number of the gPTP domain for this instance of gPTP supported by the time-aware system (see 8.1).

 NOTE—The PTP Instance for which domainNumber is 0 has constraints applied to it, e.g., timescale (see 8.2.1).

14.3 Current Parameter Data Set (currentDS)

Change 14.3.3 as follows:

14.3.3 offsetFromTimeTransmitter

The value is an implementation-specific or profile standard-specific representation of the current value of the time difference between a timeReceiver and the Grandmaster Clock, as computed by the timeReceiver, and as specified in 10.2.10. The value is computed by an algorithm that is implementation-specific or profile standard-specific. The data type shall be TimeInterval. The default value is implementation specific.

NOTE—For example, the inputs to this implementation-specific algorithm could be the successive values of clockSourcePhaseOffset (see 10.2.4.7) of the ClockTimeTransmitterSyncOffset state machine (see 10.2.10 and Figure 10-6).

14.4 Parent Parameter Data Set (parentDS)

14.4.8 gmPresent

The value is the value of the per PTP Instance global variable gmPresent (see 10.2.4.13).

Insert 14.4.8, and renumber subsequent subclauses as appropriate:

Change Table 14-3 as follows:.

Table 14-3—parentDS table

Name	Data type	Operations supported 1	References
parentPortIdentity	PortIdentity (see 6.4.3.7)	R	14.4.2
cumulativeRateRatio	Integer32	R	14.4.3
grandMmasterIdentity	ClockIdentity	R	14.4.4
grandmasterClockQuality.clock Class	UInteger8	R	14.4.5.2; 7.6.2.5 of IEEE Std 1588-2019
grandmasterClockQuality.clock Accuracy	Enumeration8	R	14.4.5.3; 7.6.2.6 of IEEE Std 1588-2019
grandmasterClockQuality.offset ScaledLogVariance	UInteger16	R	14.4.5.4
grandmasterPriority1	UInteger8	R	14.4.6
grandmasterPriority2	UInteger8	R	14.4.7
gmpresent	Boolean	<u>R</u>	14.4.8

¹ R = Read only access; RW = Read/write access.

Insert 14.8 and Table 14-7, and renumber subsequent subclauses and tables as appropriate:

14.8 PTP Instance Synchronization Parameter Data Set (ptpInstanceSyncDS)

14.8.1 General

The ptpInstanceSyncDS describes the synchronization status of the PTP Instance. The ptpInstanceSyncDS shall be implemented if the optional hot standby feature (see Clause 18) is implemented and may be implemented otherwise.

14.8.2 isSynced

The value of the global variable isSynced (see 18.4.1.1).

14.8.3 offsetFromTimeTransmitterMax

The value is the threshold for offsetFromTimeTransmitter (see 18.4.1.2), below which the PTP Instance is considered to be synchronized. For values less than or equal to zero, the PTP Instance is considered synchronized if and only if offsetFromTimeTransmitter is zero. For values greater than zero, the PTP Instance is considered synchronized if and only if the equation

-offsetFromTimeTransmitterThreshold ≤ offsetFromTimeTransmitter ≤ offsetFromTimeTransmitterThreshold

is satisfied.

14.8.4 rxSyncCountTimeReceiverPThresh

The value of rxSyncCountTimeReceiverPThresh is the threshold for rxSyncCountTimeReceiverP (see 18.4.1.4), above which the PTP Instance is considered to be synchronized.

14.8.5 offsetMaxExceededCountThresh

The value of offsetMaxExceededCountThresh (see 18.4.1.7) is the threshold for the number of consecutive exceedances of offsetFromTimeTransmitterMax (see 18.4.1.3) by offsetFromTimeTransmitter (see 18.4.1.2), at which isSynced (see 18.4.1.1) is no longer TRUE.

14.8.6 offsetMaxMetCountThresh

The value of offsetMaxMetCountThresh (18.4.1.9) is the threshold for the number of consecutive occurrences of offsetFromTimeTransmitter (see 18.4.1.2) being within offsetFromTimeTransmitterMax (see 18.4.1.3), at which isSynced (see 18.4.1.1) is changed to TRUE if it currently is FALSE.

14.8.7 ptpInstanceSyncDS table

There is one ptpInstanceSyncDS table per PTP Instance, as detailed in Table 14-7.

Table 14-7—ptpInstanceSyncDS table

Name	Data type	Operations supported ¹	References
isSynced	Boolean	R	14.8.2
offsetFromTimeTransmitterMax	TimeInterval	RW	14.8.3
rxSyncCountTimeReceiverPThres h	UInteger32	RW	14.8.4
offsetMaxExceededCountThresh	UInteger32	RW	14.8.5
offsetMaxMetCountThresh	UInteger32	RW	14.8.6

¹ R = Read only access; RW = Read/write access.

Insert 14.9 and Table 14-7, and renumber subsequent subclauses as appropriate.

14.9 Drift Tracking Parameter Data Set (driftTrackingDS)

14.9.1 General

The driftTrackingDS contains a managed object that is used to enable or disable the optional Drift_Tracking TLV.

14.9.2 driftTrackingTlvSupport

The value of driftTrackingTlvSupport indicates whether the Drift_Tracking TLV is enabled or disabled. If the value is TRUE, the TLV is enabled, i.e., the global variable driftTrackingTlvSupport (see 10.2.4.27) is set to TRUE. If the value is FALSE, the TLV is disabled, i.e., the global variable driftTrackingTlvSupport is set to FALSE.

14.9.3 driftTrackingDS table

There is one driftTrackingDS table per PTP Instance, as detailed inTable 14-8.

Table 14-8—driftTrackingDS table

Name	Data type	Operations supported 1	References
driftTrackingTlvSupport	Boolean	RW	14.9.2

¹ R = Read only access; RW = Read/write access.

Change 14.8.5 as follows:

14.8 Port Parameter Data Set (portDS)

14.8.5 delayMechanism

The value of delayMechanism indicates the mechanism for measuring mean propagation delay and neighbor rate ratio on the link attached to this PTP Port and is taken from the enumeration in Table 14-9 Table 14-9. If the domain number is not 0, portDS.delay mechanism must not be portDS.delayMechanism may be P2P (see 11.2.17) only if the only domainNumber active on the physical port is 0.

Table 14-9—delayMechanism enumeration

fication
sport-specific peer-to-peer
LDS
port that has a native time herefore, does not use the ism (e.g., IEEE 802.11,
9.

Change 14.8.6 as follows:

14.8.6 isMeasuringDelay

The value is equal to the value of the <u>per-port</u>, <u>per PTP Instance global variable</u> isMeasuringDelay (see 11.2.13.6 and 16.4.3.3).

Insert 14.8.55, 14.8.56, 14.8.57, 14.8.58, and 14.8.59, and renumber subsequent subclauses as appropriate:

14.8.55 gptpCapableStateMachinesEnabled

A Boolean that is used to enable or disable the GptpCapableTransmit, GptpCapableReceive, and GptpCapableIntervalSetting state machines. If the value is TRUE, the GptpCapableTransmit and GptpCapableReceive state machines are enabled, and the GptpCapableIntervalSetting state machine is enabled if it is implemented. If the value is FALSE, the GptpCapableTransmit and GptpCapableReceive state machines are disabled, and the GptpCapableIntervalSetting state machine is disabled if it is implemented. The default value is TRUE.

14.8.56 nrrPdelay

The value of the global variable nrrPdelay (see 11.2.13.13).

The value is an estimate of the ratio of the frequency of the LocalClock entity of the time-aware system at the other end of the link attached to this Link Port, to the frequency of the LocalClock entity of this time-aware system (see 10.2.5.7). nrrPdelay is expressed as the fractional frequency offset stored in the global

variable nrrPdelay (see 11.2.13.13) multiplied by 2^{41} , i.e., the quantity (nrrPdelay – 1.0)(2^{41}). The default value of nrrPdelay is 1.0.

14.8.57 nrrSync

 The value of the global variable nrrSync (see 11.2.13.14).

The value is an estimate of the ratio of the frequency of the LocalClock entity of the time-aware system at the other end of the link attached to this Link Port, to the frequency of the LocalClock entity of this time-aware system (see 10.2.5.7). nrrSync is expressed as the fractional frequency offset stored in the global variable nrrSync (see 11.2.13.13) multiplied by 2^{41} , i.e., the quantity (nrrSync -1.0)(2^{41}).

14.8.58 nrrCompMethod

The value of the global variable nrrCompMethod (see 11.2.13.15).

14.8.59 asCapableAcrossDomains

The value is equal to the value of the Boolean asCapableAcrossDomains (see 11.2.2 and 11.2.13.12).

14.8.55 portDS table

Insert the following items after the final item of Table 14-10:

Table 14-10—portDS table

Name	Data type	Operations supported 1	References
gptpCapableStateMachinesEnabled	Boolean	RW	14.8.55
nrrPdelay	Integer32	R	14.8.56
nrrSync	Integer32	R	14.8.57
nrrCompMethod	Enumeration2	RW	14.8.58
asCapableAcrossDomains	Boolean	R	14.8.59

¹ R = Read only access; RW = Read/write access.

14.10 Port Parameter Statistics Data Set (portStatisticsDS)

Change the heading of 14.10.9 as follows:

Insert 14.10.20, and renumber subsequent subclauses as appropriate:

14.10.20 rxSyncCountTimeReceiverP

This counter increments <u>everywhenever</u> time synchronization information is received on <u>thea</u> PTP Port <u>whosewhen its</u> port state is TimeReceiverPort. The receipt of time synchronization information is denoted by one of the following events:

- A transition to TRUE from FALSE of the rcvdSync variable of the MDSyncReceiveSM state machine (see 11.2.14.1.2 and Figure 11-6) when in the DISCARD, WAITING_FOR_SYNC, or WAITING FOR FOLLOW UP states; or
- rcvdIndication transitions to TRUE (see Figure 12-7).

This counter is initialized to zero, and resets to zero when the port state is not TimeReceiverPort.

Change Table 14-12 as follows:

.

Table 14-12—portStatisticsDS table

Name	Data type	Operations supported ¹	References
rxSyncCount	UInteger32	R	14.10.2
rxOneStepSyncCount	UInteger32	R	14.10.3
rxFollowUpCount	UInteger32	R	14.10.4
rxPdelayRequestCount	UInteger32	R	14.10.5
rxPdelayResponseCount	UInteger32	R	14.10.6
rxPdelayResponseFollowUpCount	UInteger32	R	14.10.7
rxAnnounceCount	UInteger32	R	14.10.8
rxP TP tpPacketDiscardCount	UInteger32	R	14.10.9
syncReceiptTimeoutCount	UInteger32	R	14.10.10
announceReceiptTimeoutCount	UInteger32	R	14.10.11
pdelayAllowedLostResponsesExceededCount	UInteger32	R	14.10.12
txSyncCount	UInteger32	R	14.10.13
txOneStepSyncCount	UInteger32	R	14.10.14
txFollowUpCount	UInteger32	R	14.10.15
txPdelayRequestCount	UInteger32	R	14.10.16
txPdelayResponseCount	UInteger32	R	14.10.17
txPdelayResponseFollowUpCount	UInteger32	R	14.10.18
txAnnounceCount	UInteger32	R	14.10.19
<u>rxSyncCountTimeReceiverP</u>	<u>UInteger32</u>	<u>R</u>	14.10.20

¹R= Read only access.

14.13 Asymmetry Measurement Mode Parameter Data Set (asymmetryMeasurementModeDS)

Change 14.13.3 as follows:

14.13.3 asymmetryMeasurementModeDS table

There is one asymmetryMeasurementModeDS table for the single PTP Instance whose domain number domainNumber is 0, per PTP Port, as detailed in Table 14-15. This data set is used only when there is a single gPTP domain and CMLDS is not used.

Table 14-15—asymmetryMeasurementModeDS table

Name	Data type	Operations supported 1	References
asymmetryMeasurementMode	Boolean	RW	14.13.2

¹ R = Read only access; RW = Read/write access.

14.16 Common Mean Link Delay Service Link Port Parameter Data Set (cmldsLinkPortDS)

Change 14.16.4 as follows:

14.16.4 isMeasuringDelay

The value is equal to the value of the <u>instance of the</u> Boolean isMeasuringDelay (see 11.2.13.6 and 16.4.3.3) that is per LinkPort and across all domains.

Change 14.16.9 as follows:

14.16.9 neighborRateRationrrPdelay

The value is an estimate of the ratio of the frequency of the LocalClock entity of the time-aware system at the other end of the link attached to this Link Port, to the frequency of the LocalClock entity of this time-aware system (see 10.2.5.7). neighborRateRationrrPdelay is expressed as the fractional frequency offset stored in the global variable nrrPdelay (see 11.2.13.13) multiplied by 2^{41} , i.e., the quantity (neighborRateRationrrPdelay - 1.0)(2^{41}). The default value of nrrPdelay is 1.0.

NOTE—This data set member corresponds to the scaledNeighborRateRatio member of the CommonMeanLinkDelayInformation Structure in 16.6.3.2 of IEEE Std 1588-2019.

14.16.27 cmldsLinkPortDS table

Change the eighth row of Table 14-18 (not including the header row) as follows:

.

Table 14-18—cmldsLinkPortDS table

Name	Data type	Operations supported 1	References
neighborRateRationrrPdelay	Integer32	R	14.16.9

¹ R = Read only access; RW = Read/write access.

14.17 Common Mean Link Delay Service Link Port Parameter Statistics Data Set (cmldsLinkPortStatisticsDS)

Change the heading of 14.17.5 as follows

14.17.5 rxPTPtpPacketDiscardCount

Change Table 14-19 as follows:.

Table 14-19—cmldsLinkPortStatisticsDS table

Name	Data type	Operations supported 1	References
rxPdelayRequestCount	UInteger32	R	14.17.2
rxPdelayResponseCount	UInteger32	R	14.17.3
rxPdelayResponseFollowUpCount	UInteger32	R	14.17.4
rxP TP tpPacketDiscardCount	UInteger32	R	14.17.5
pdelayAllowedLostResponsesExce ededCount	UInteger32	R	14.17.6
txPdelayRequestCount	UInteger32	R	14.17.7
txPdelayResponseCount	UInteger32	R	14.17.8
txPdelayResponseFollowUpCount	UInteger32	R	14.17.9

¹ R= Read only access.

Insert 14.19, and renumber any subsequent subclauses as appropriate:

14.19 Hot Standby System Parameter Data Set (hotStandbySystemDS)

14.19.1 General

The hotStandbySystemDS describes the attributes of the respective instance of the Hot Standby Service.

14.19.2 primaryPtpInstanceIndex

The value of primaryPtpInstanceIndex is the index (see 14.1.1) of the primary PTP Instance associated with this hotStandbySystem instance.

14.19.3 secondaryPtpInstanceIndex.

The value of secondaryPtpInstanceIndex is the index (see 14.1.1) of the secondaryPTP Instance associated with this hotStandbySystem instance.

14.19.4 hotStandbySystemEnable

The value is the hotStandbySystemEnable attribute of the HotStandbySystem entity (see 18.5.1.2).

14.19.5 hotStandbySystemState

The value of hotStandbySystemState is the state of the hotStandbySystem, i.e., the value of the global variable hotStandbySystemState (see 18.5.1.1).

14.19.6 hotStandbySystemSplitFunctionality

If the value is TRUE, the optional split functionality (see 18.5.3.4) is used. If the value is FALSE, the optional split functionality is not used.

14.19.7 primarySecondaryOffset

The absolute value of the difference between the clockTimeReceiverTimes (see 10.2.4.3) of the primary and secondary PTP Instances.

14.19.8 primarySecondaryOffsetThresh

The threshold for hotStandbySystemDS.primarySecondaryOffset (see 14.19.7), above which the hotStandbySytemState transitions from REDUNDANT to NOT_REDUNDANT, or does not transition from NOT_REDUNDANT or OUT_OF_SYNC to REDUNDANT even if other conditions for these transitions are satisfied.

14.19.9 hotStandbySystemLogSyncTimeThresh

The value of hotStandbySystemLogSyncTimeThresh is the logarithm to base 2 of the time interval, in seconds, after which the hotStandbySystem transitions from the OUT_OF_SYNC state to either the NOT-REDUNDANT or REDUNDANT state, or from the NOT_REDUNDANT to the REDUNDANT state, if all other conditions for the respective transition are met. The value -128 means that the transition time is zero, i.e., the transition occurs immediately.

14.19.10 hotStandbySystemDS table

 There is one hotStandbyDS table per time-aware system, as detailed in Table 14-20.

Table 14-20—hotStandbySystemDS table

Name	Data type	Operations supported 1	References
primaryPtpInstanceIndex	UInteger32	RW	14.19.2
secondaryPtpInstanceIndex	UInteger32	RW	14.19.3
hotStandbySystemEnable	Boolean	RW	14.19.4
hotStandbySystemState	Enumeration8	R	14.19.5
hotStandbySystemSplitFunctionali ty	Boolean	RW	14.19.6
primarySecondaryOffset	ScaledNs	R	14.19.7
primarySecondaryOffsetThresh	ScaledNs	RW	14.19.8
hotStandbySystemLogSyncTimeT hresh	Integer8	RW	14.19.9

¹ R = Read only access; RW = Read/write access.

Insert 14.20, and renumber any subsequent subclauses as appropriate:

14.20 Hot Standby System Description Parameter Data Set (hotStandbySystemDescriptionDS)

14.20.1 General

The hotStandbySystemDescriptionDS contains descriptive information for the respective instance of the Hot Standby Service.

14.20.2 userDescription

The user description is a character string whose maximum length is 128.

14.20.3 hotStandbySystemDescriptionDS table

There is one hotStandbySystemDescriptionDS table per hotStandbySystem instance, as detailed in Table 14-21.

Table 14-21—hotStandbySystemDescriptionDS table

Name	Data type	Operations supported 1	References
userDescription	Octet128	RW	14.20.2

¹ RW= Read/write access.

16. Media-dependent layer specification for CSN

16.4 Path delay measurement over a CSN backbone

16.4.3 Path delay measurement between CSN nodes

16.4.3.2 Path delay measurement without network clock reference

Change the first paragraph of 16.4.3.2 as follows:

Each CSN node has a free-running local clock. The path delay measurement uses the peer-to-peer delay mechanism protocol, messages, and state machines described in Clause 11 for full-duplex point-to-point links, as illustrated by Figure 16-5. The criteria of 11.2.17 for determining whether the peer-to-peer delay mechanism is instance—the transport-specific peer-to-peer delay mechanism or is provided by the CMLDS apply here.

Change 16.4.3.3 as follows:

16.4.3.3 Intrinsic CSN path delay measurement

Some CSN technologies feature a native mechanism that provides a path delay measurement with accuracy similar to the accuracy the peer delay protocol provides. For these CSNs, the path delay can be provided using the native measurement method rather than using the Pdelay protocol defined in 11.2.19 and 11.2.20. Such a situation is described in more detail as follows. The CSN MD entity populates the following per-PTP Port and MD-entity global variables (described respectively in 10.2.5 and 11.2.13) as indicated:

- asCapable (10.2.5.1) is set to TRUE.
- neighborRateRatio (10.2.5.7) is set to the value provided by the native CSN measurement.
- meanLinkDelay (10.2.5.8) is set to the value provided by the native CSN measurement.
- computeNeighborRateRatio (10.2.5.10) is set to FALSE.
- computeMeanLinkDelay (10.2.5.11) is set to FALSE.
- isMeasuringDelay (11.2.13.6) is set to TRUE to indicate that the CSN MD entity is measuring path delay (in this case, using its internal mechanism).
- domainNumber (8.1) is set to the domain number domainNumber of this gPTP domain.

16.5 Synchronization messages

16.5.3 Synchronization message propagation on a CSN with network reference clock

16.5.3.2 CSN ingress node

16.5.3.2.2 CSN TLV

Change 16.5.3.2.2.10 as follows:

16.5.3.2.2.10 domainNumber (UInteger8)

This parameter is the domain number domainNumber of this gPTP domain.

2 3

4 5 6

7 8

9 10

11

12

13

14

15 16

17

18

19

20

21 22

23

24

25 26

27

28

29

30 31

32

33 34

35

36

37

38 39 40

41 42

43

44 45

46

47

48

49

50

51

52 53

54

17. YANG Data Model

17.1 YANG framework

Change 17.1.1 as follows:

17.1.1 Relationship to the IEEE Std 1588 data model

The YANG data models specified in this standard are based on, and augment, those specified in IEEE Std 1588. In particular the ieee802-dot1as-gptp.yang module imports the ieee1588-ptp-tt module as a whole, augmenting that module as necessary to meet the requirements of this standard. In addition, the ieee802dot1as-hs.yang module imports the ieee1588-ptp-tt and ieee802-dot1as-gptp modules as a whole, augmenting those modules as necessary to to meet the requirements of this standard.

Some of the data sets in Clause 14 (e.g., defaultDS) are derived from IEEE Std 1588, and some of the data sets are unique to IEEE Std 802.1AS (i.e., not derived from IEEE Std 1588). For each data set in Clause 14 that is derived from IEEE Std 1588, a portion of the members are derived from IEEE Std 1588, and the remaining members are unique to IEEE Std 802.1AS. For the members that are derived from IEEE Std 1588, the specifications in both standards are analogous (i.e., same name, data type, semantics, etc).

The YANG data model for IEEE Std 1588-2019 is published as amendment IEEE Std 1588e. The YANG module of IEEE Std 1588e (ieee1588-ptp-tt.yang) contains the hierarchy (tree) of data sets and their members.

The YANG modules of this clause (ieee802-dot1as-gptp.yang and ieee802-dot1as-hs.yang) uses the YANG "import" statement to import the YANG module of IEEE Std 1588e. This effectively uses the IEEE Std 1588 YANG tree as the foundation of the IEEE Std 802.1AS YANG tree. By importing the tree and its data set containers, all members from Clause 14 that are derived from IEEE Std 1588 are also imported.

The core of the YANG modules for IEEE Std 802.1AS consists of YANG "augment" statements, used to add members to the tree that are unique for IEEE Std 802.1AS.

NOTE 2 - IETF RFC 8575 [B47] is the standard YANG data model for IEEE Std 1588-2008. The YANG data model of IEEE Std 1588e is effectively a newer version of RFC 8575. Therefore, the YANG module of RFC 8575 is not imported by the YANG module of this clause.

Change 17.2 as follows:

17.2 IEEE 802.1AS YANG data model

This clause uses a UML®-like representation to provide an overview of the hierarchy of the IEEE Std 802.1AS YANG data model.

A representation of the management model is provided in Figures 17-1 through 17-4. The purpose of the diagram is to express the model design in a concise manner. The structure of the representation shows the name of the object followed by a list of properties for the object. The properties indicate their type and accessibility. The representation is meant to express simplified semantics for the properties. It is not meant to provide the specific datatype used to encode the object in either MIB or YANG. In the representation, a box with a white background represents information that comes from sources outside of this IEEE standard. A box with a gray background represents objects that are defined by this IEEE standard.

NOTE 1 - OMG® UML 2.5 [B49] conventions together with C++ language constructs are used in this clause as a

representation to convey model structure and relationships.

3 4

NOTE 2 - This standard specifies YANG for Clause 14 of this standard. There are optional features in the YANG module of IEEE Std 1588 that are not specified in Clause 14, and therefore not shown in the figures of this subclause. If optional IEEE Std 1588 YANG features are implemented, conformance is specified by IEEE Std 1588.

For all figures, Clause 14 data that is imported from the ieee 1588-ptp-tt.yang module is shown in white, and Clause 14 data in augments of ieee 802-dot1as-gptp.yang is shown in gray.

Figure 17-1 provides an overview of the IEEE Std 802.1AS YANG tree. The top level instance-list provides the list of one or more PTP Instances, each with data sets. For each PTP Instance, port-ds-list provides the list of one or more PTP Ports, each with data sets. The common-services apply to all PTP Instances, including the Common Mean Link Delay Service (cmlds).

Figure 17-2 provides detail for the data sets of each PTP Instance, including each data set member.

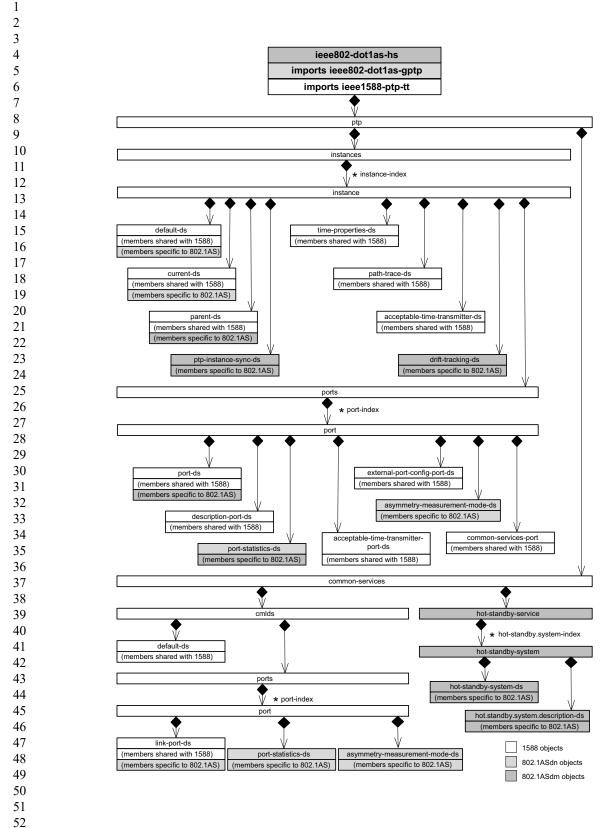
Figure 17-3 provides detail for the data sets of each PTP Port, including each data set member.

NOTE 3 - 14.8.4 specifies ptpPortEnabled (ptp-port-enabled), which is provided in YANG as the semantically equivalent node in ieee1588-ptp-tt named port-enable (in port-ds of Figure 17-3). 14.8.15 specifies mgtSettableLogAnnounceInterval (mgt-settable-log-announce-interval), which is provided in YANG as the semantically equivalent node in ieee1588-ptp-tt named log-announce-interval (in port-ds of Figure 17-3). 14.8.20 specifies mgtSettableLogSyncInterval (mgt-settable-log-sync-interval), which is provided in YANG as the semantically equivalent node in ieee1588-ptp-tt named log-sync-interval (in port-ds of Figure 17-3).

Figure 17-4 provides detail for the common services, including each data set member. The Common Mean Link Delay Service (cmlds) has a data sets for the service itself (e.g., default-ds), and data sets for each PTP Link Port. The Hot Standby Service has data sets for each HotStandbySystem.

NOTE 4 - 14.16.9 specifies neighborRateRatio (neighbor-rate-ratio), which is provided in YANG as the semantically equivalent node in ieee 1588-ptp-tt named scaled-neighbor-rate-ratio (in link-port-ds of Figure 17-4).

Replace Figure 17-1 with the following:

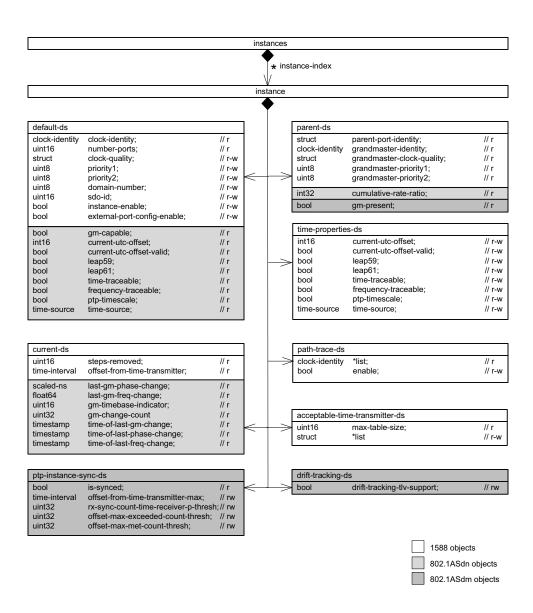


NOTE 1—This figure differs from the 2020 edition of this standard with Corrigendum 1 applied and as amended by IEEE Std 802.1ASdn in that managed objects needed for the hot standby and Drift_Tracking TLV features are added.

53

Figure 17-1—Overview of YANG tree

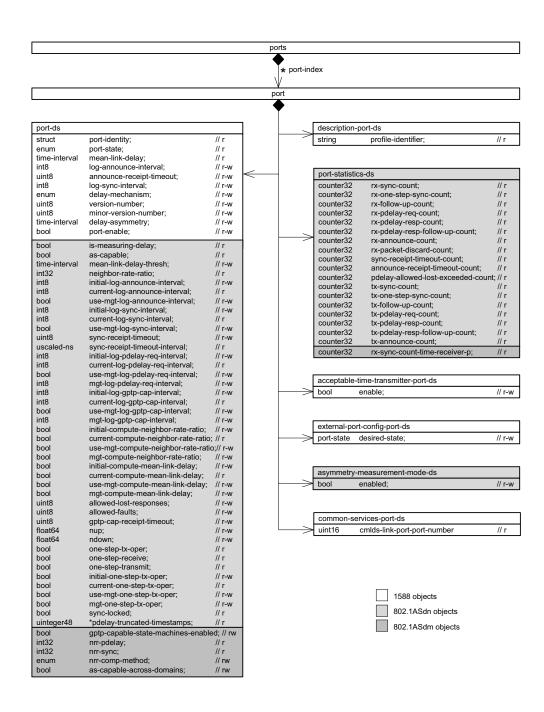
Replace Figure 17-2 with the following:



NOTE 2—This figure differs from the 2020 edition of this standard with Corrigendum 1 applied and as amended by IEEE Std 802.1ASdn in that managed objects needed for the hot standby and Drift_Tracking TLV features are added.

Figure 17-2—PTP Instance detail

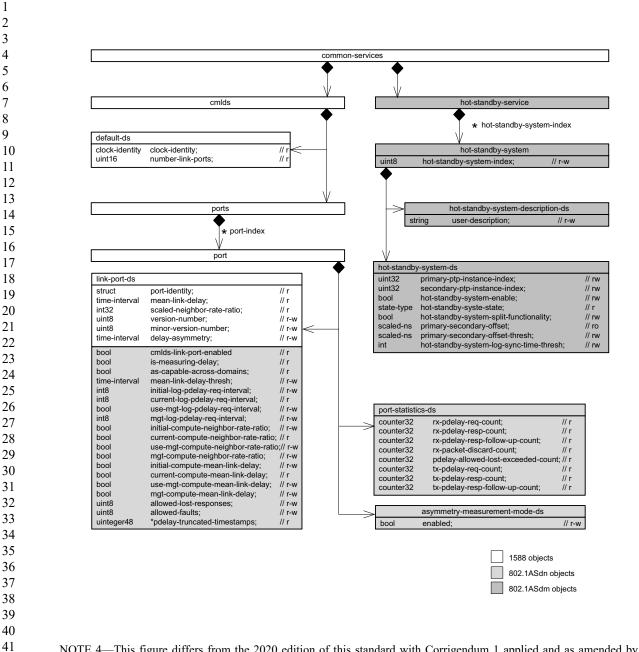
Replace Figure 17-3 with the following:



NOTE 3—This figure differs from the 2020 edition of this standard with Corrigendum 1 applied and as amended by IEEE Std 802.1ASdn in that managed objects needed for the hot standby and Drift_Tracking TLV features are added.

Figure 17-3—PTP Port detail

Replace Figure 17-4 with the following:



NOTE 4—This figure differs from the 2020 edition of this standard with Corrigendum 1 applied and as amended by IEEE Std 802.1ASdn in that managed objects needed for the hot standby and Drift_Tracking TLV features are added.

Figure 17-4—Common services detail

17.3 Structure of the YANG data model

42

43

49 50

The YANG model specified by this standard uses the YANG modules summarized in Table 17-1.

In the YANG module definitions, if any discrepancy between the "description" text and the corresponding definition in any other part of this standard occur, the definitions outside this clause (Clause 17) take precedence.

Change Table 17-1 as follows:.

1

2

3

4 5

6 7 8

28 29

30 31 32

33

Table 17-1—Summary of the YANG modules

Module	Managed functionality	YANG specification notes
ietf-yang-types	Type definitions	IETF RFC 6991 - Common YANG Data Types.
ieee1588-ptp-tt	Clause 14	IEEE Std 1588e - MIB and YANG Data Models. IEEE Std 802.1ASdn imports this YANG module as its foundational tree, including a subset of members from Clause 14.
ieee802-dot1as-gptp	Clause 14	IEEE Std 802.1ASdn - YANG Data Model. The YANG module of this clause uses YANG augments to add members from Clause 14 that are unique to IEEE Std 802.1AS.
ieee802-dot1as-hs	Clause 14	IEEE Std 802.1ASdm - YANG Data Model. The YANG module of this clause uses YANG augments to add members from Clause 14 that are unique to IEEE Std 802.1ASdm.

17.5 YANG schema tree definitions

Insert 17.5.2 and renumber subsequent subclauses as appropriate:

17.5.2 Tree diagram for ieee802-dot1as-hs.yang

```
34
         module: ieee802-dot1as-hs
35
           augment /ptp-tt:ptp/ptp-tt:instances/ptp-tt:instance/ptp-tt:parent-ds:
36
             +--ro gm-present? boolean
37
           augment /ptp-tt:ptp/ptp-tt:instances/ptp-tt:instance:
38
             +--rw ptp-instance-sync-ds
39
             +--ro is-synced?
                                                             boolean
                                                             ptp-tt:time-interval
             +--rw offset-from-time-transmitter-max?
40
              +--rw rx-sync-count-time-receiver-p-thresh? uint32
41
             +--rw offset-max-exceeded-count-thresh?
                                                             uint32
42
             +--rw offset-max-met-count-thresh?
                                                             uint32
43
             +--rw drift-tracking-ds
44
               +--rw drift-tracking-tlv-support? boolean
               augment
                        /ptp-tt:ptp/ptp-tt:instances/ptp-tt:instance/ptp-tt:ports/ptp-tt:port/ptp-
45
         tt:port-ds:
46
            +--rw gptp-capable-state-machines-enabled?
                                                         boolean
47
             +--ro nrr-pdelay?
                                                         int32
48
             +--ro nrr-sync?
                                                         int32
49
             +--rw nrr-comp-method?
                                                         nrr-comp-method-type
             +--rw as-capable-across-domains?
                                                         boolean
50
             augment /ptp-tt:ptp/ptp-tt:instances/ptp-tt:instance/ptp-tt:ports/ptp-tt:port/dotlas-
51
         gptp:port-statistics-ds:
52
             +--ro rx-sync-count-time-receiver-p? yang:counter32
53
           augment /ptp-tt:ptp/ptp-tt:common-services:
             +--rw hot-standby-service {hot-standby}?
54
```

Draft Standard for Local and metropolitan area networks—Timing and Synchronization for Time-Sensitive Applications—Amendment: Hot Standby and Clock Drift Error Reduction

```
+--rw hot-standby-system* [hot-standby-system-index]
  +--rw hot-standby-system-index
  +--rw hot-standby-system-ds
     +--rw primary-ptp-instance-index?
                                                     uint32
     +--rw secondary-ptp-instance-index?
                                                     uint32
     +--rw hot-standby-system-enable?
                                                     boolean
    +--ro hot-standby-system-state?
                                                   hot-standby-system-state-type
    +--rw hot-standby-system-split-functionality? boolean
    +--ro primary-secondary-offset?
                                                    dot1as-gptp:scaled-ns
     +--rw primary-secondary-offset-thresh?
                                                     dot1as-gptp:scaled-ns
   +--rw hot-standby-system-log-sync-time-thresh? int8
  +--rw hot-standby-system-description-ds
     +--rw user-description?
```

17.6 YANG modules 12

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13 14

15 16

17 18

19

20

21 22

23

24

25

26 27

28

29 30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40 41

42

43

44

45

46

47

48

49

50 51

52

53

54

Insert 17.6.2 and renumber subsequent subclauses as appropriate:

17.6.2 Module ieee802-dot1as-hs.yang

```
module ieee802-dot1as-hs {
 yang-version 1.1;
 namespace "urn:ieee:std:802.1AS:yang:ieee802-dot1as-hs";
 prefix dotlas-hs;
  import ietf-yang-types {
   prefix yang;
  import ieee1588-ptp-tt {
   prefix ptp-tt;
  import ieee802-dot1as-gptp {
   prefix dot1as-gptp;
  organization
   "IEEE 802.1 Working Group";
 contact
   "WG-URL: http://ieee802.org/1/
    WG-EMail: stds-802-1-1@ieee.org
    Contact: IEEE 802.1 Working Group Chair
              Postal: C/O IEEE 802.1 Working Group
              IEEE Standards Association
              445 Hoes Lane
              Piscataway, NJ 08854
     E-mail: stds-802-1-chairs@ieee.org";
  description
    "Management objects that control hot standby systems as
    specified in IEEE Std 802.1ASdm.
     References in this YANG module to IEEE Std 802.1AS are to
     IEEE Std 802.1AS-2020 as modified by
     IEEE Std 802.1AS-2020/Cor-1-2021, and amended by
     IEEE Std 802.1ASdr, IEEE Std 802.1ASdn, and
     IEEE Std 802.1ASdm.
```

¹Copyright release for YANG modules: Users of this standard may freely reproduce the YANG modules contained in this subclause so that they can be used for their intended purpose.

²An ASCII version of the YANG modules are attached to the PDF version of this standard, and can be obtained by Web browser from the IEEE 802.1 Website at https://l.ieee802.org/yang-modules/.

```
1
              Copyright (C) IEEE (2024).
2
              This version of this YANG module is part of IEEE Std 802.1AS;
3
              see the standard itself for full legal notices.";
4
5
           revision 2024-02-26 {
6
             description
                "Published as part of IEEE Std 802.1ASdm-2024.
7
                Initial version.";
8
             reference
9
                "IEEE Std 802.1AS - YANG Data Model";
10
11
           feature hot-standby {
12
             {\tt description}
13
                "This feature indicates that the device supports the
14
                hot-standby functionality.";
15
16
           typedef hot-standby-system-state-type {
17
             type enumeration {
18
               enum init {
19
                 value 0;
20
                 description
21
                    "Initialization after the HotStandbySystem powers on and
                    is enabled. In this state, the system is waiting for
22
                    both PTP Instances to synchronize.";
23
                }
24
                enum redundant {
25
                 value 1:
26
                 description
                    "Both PTP Instances are synchronized according to the
27
                     requirements of the respective application or profile
28
                     standard. Time synchronization is redundant.";
29
30
               enum not-redundant {
31
                 value 2;
                 description
32
                    "One PTP Instance is synchronized, and the other
33
                    PTP Instance is faulted (not synchronized). Time
34
                     synchronization continues to meet the requirements of
35
                     the respective application or profile standard. Time
36
                     synchronization is not redundant.";
               }
37
               enum out-of-sync {
38
                 value 3;
39
                 description
40
                    "The HotStandbySystem is adjusting phase/frequency of
41
                    its local time using the data stored while the system
                     was in the REDUNDANT or NOT REDUNDANT state, but the
42
                     local time will eventually drift relative to other
43
                     time-aware systems. During OUT OF SYNC state, time
44
                     synchronization might not meet the requirements of the
45
                     respective application or profile standard.";
46
47
             description
48
                "Possible states of the hot-standby system.";
49
50
51
           typedef nrr-comp-method-type {
             type enumeration {
52
               enum sync {
53
                 value 0;
54
                 description
```

Draft Standard for Local and metropolitan area networks—Timing and Synchronization for Time-Sensitive Applications—Amendment: Hot Standby and Clock Drift Error Reduction

```
1
                    "If the value is Sync and driftTrackingTlvSupport is
                    TRUE, neighborRateRatio is populated with the value of
2
                     nrrSync whenever a new value of nrrSync is computed.";
3
4
                enum pdelay {
5
                 value 1:
6
                 description
                    "If the value is Pdelay or if driftTrackingTlvSupport
7
                    is FALSE, neighborRateRatio is populated with the value
8
                     of nrrPdelay whenever a new value of nrrPdelay is
9
                     computed.";
10
11
             description
12
                "typdedef for nrrCompMethod.";
13
14
15
           augment "/ptp-tt:ptp/ptp-tt:instances/ptp-tt:instance"
16
                 + "/ptp-tt:parent-ds" {
             description
17
                "Augment IEEE Std 1588 parentDS.";
18
             leaf gm-present {
19
               type boolean;
20
               config false;
21
               description
                  "The value of gmPresent is set equal to the value of the
22
                  global variable gmPresent. This parameter indicates to the
23
                  ClockTarget whether a Grandmaster PTP Instance is
24
                  present.";
25
               reference
                  "14.4.8 of IEEE Std 802.1AS";
26
27
           }
28
29
           augment "/ptp-tt:ptp/ptp-tt:instances/ptp-tt:instance" {
30
             description
31
                "Augment IEEE Std 1588 instanceList.";
             container ptp-instance-sync-ds {
32
               description
33
                  "The ptpInstanceSyncDS describes the synchronization status
34
                  of the PTP Instance.";
35
                reference
                 "14.8 of IEEE Std 802.1AS";
36
               leaf is-synced {
37
                 type boolean;
38
                 config false;
39
                 description
40
                    "The value of the global variable isSynced.";
41
                 reference
                    "14.8.2 of IEEE Std 802.1AS";
42
43
               leaf offset-from-time-transmitter-max {
44
                 type ptp-tt:time-interval;
45
                 description
                    "The value is the threshold for
46
                    offsetFromTimeTransmitter, below which the PTP Instance
47
                    is considered to be synchronized.";
48
                 reference
49
                    "14.8.3 of IEEE Std 802.1AS";
50
51
                leaf rx-sync-count-time-receiver-p-thresh {
                 type uint32;
52
                 description
53
                    "The value of rxSyncCountTimeReceiverPThresh is the
54
                    threshold for rxSyncCountTimeReceiverP, above which
```

```
the PTP Instance is considered to be synchronized.";
1
                 reference
2
                    "14.8.4 of IEEE Std 802.1AS";
3
4
                leaf offset-max-exceeded-count-thresh {
5
                 type uint32:
6
                 description
                    "The value of offsetMaxExceededCountThresh is the
7
                    threshold for the number of consecutive exceedances of
8
                    offsetFromTimeTransmitterMax by
9
                    offsetFromTimeTransmitter, at which isSynced is no
10
                     longer TRUE.";
                 reference
11
                    "14.8.5 of IEEE Std 802.1AS";
12
13
               leaf offset-max-met-count-thresh {
14
                 type uint32;
15
                 description
                   "The value of offsetMaxMetCountThresh is the threshold
16
                     for the number of consecutive occurrences of
17
                     offsetFromTimeTransmitter being within
18
                     offsetFromTimeTransmitterMax, at which isSynced is
19
                     changed to TRUE if it currently is FALSE.";
20
                 reference
                    "14.8.6 of IEEE Std 802.1AS";
21
               }
22
             }
23
             container drift-tracking-ds {
24
               description
25
                  "The driftTrackingDS contains a managed object that is used
                  to enable or disable the optional Drift Tracking TLV.";
26
27
                  "14.9 of IEEE Std 802.1AS";
28
               leaf drift-tracking-tlv-support {
29
                 type boolean;
30
                 description
31
                    "The value of driftTrackingTlvSupport indicates whether
                    the Drift_Tracking TLV is enabled or disabled.";
32
                 reference
33
                    "14.9.2 of IEEE Std 802.1AS";
34
               }
35
             }
           }
36
37
           augment "/ptp-tt:ptp/ptp-tt:instances/ptp-tt:instance"
38
                 + "/ptp-tt:ports/ptp-tt:port/ptp-tt:port-ds" {
39
             description
40
                "Augment IEEE Std 1588 commonServices.";
41
             leaf gptp-capable-state-machines-enabled {
                type boolean;
42
                description
43
                  "A Boolean that is used to enable or disable the
44
                  GptpCapableTransmit, GptpCapableReceive, and
45
                  GptpCapableIntervalSetting state machines.";
               reference
46
                  "14.8.55 of IEEE Std 802.1AS";
47
48
             leaf nrr-pdelay {
49
               type int32;
50
                config false;
51
               description
                  "The value is an estimate of the ratio of the frequency of
52
                  the LocalClock entity of the time-aware system at the
53
                   other end of the link attached to this Link Port, to the
54
                   frequency of the LocalClock entity of this time-aware
```

```
1
                   system. nrrPdelay is expressed as the fractional frequency
                   offset stored in the global variable nrrPdelay multiplied
2
                  by 2^41, i.e., the quantity (nrrPdelay - 1.0)(2^41).";
3
                reference
4
                  "14.8.56 of IEEE Std 802.1AS";
5
6
             leaf nrr-sync {
               type int32;
7
               config false;
8
               description
9
                  "The value is an estimate of the ratio of the frequency of
10
                  the LocalClock entity of the time-aware system at the
                  other end of the link attached to this Link Port, to the
11
                  frequency of the LocalClock entity of this time-aware
12
                  system. nrrSync is expressed as the fractional frequency
13
                  offset stored in the global variable nrrSync multiplied by
14
                  2^41, i.e., the quantity (nrrSync - 1.0)(2^41).";
15
               reference
                  "14.8.57 of IEEE Std 802.1AS";
16
17
             leaf nrr-comp-method {
18
               type nrr-comp-method-type;
19
               description
20
                 "An Enumeration that takes on the values sync and pdelay to
                  indicate the source of the value of neighborRateRatio.";
21
               reference
22
                  "14.8.58 of IEEE Std 802.1AS";
23
             }
24
             leaf as-capable-across-domains {
25
               type boolean;
26
                description
                  "This leaf is true when this PTP port detects proper
27
                  exchange of Pdelay messages.";
28
               reference
29
                  "14.8.59 of IEEE Std 802.1AS";
30
             }
           }
31
32
           augment "/ptp-tt:ptp/ptp-tt:instances/ptp-tt:instance"
33
                 + "/ptp-tt:ports/ptp-tt:port"
34
                 + "/dotlas-gptp:port-statistics-ds" {
35
             description
                "Augment IEEE Std 802.1AS PortStatisticsDS.";
36
             leaf rx-sync-count-time-receiver-p {
37
               type yang:counter32;
38
               config false;
39
               description
40
                  "This counter increments whenever time synchronization
41
                  information is received on a PTP Port when its port
                  state is TimeReceiverPort.";
42
               reference
43
                  "14.10.20 of IEEE Std 802.1AS";
44
45
           }
46
           augment "/ptp-tt:ptp/ptp-tt:common-services" {
47
             description
48
                "Augment IEEE Std 1588 commonServices.
49
50
                IEEE Std 802.1ASdm specifies nrrPdelay
51
                 (nrr-pdelay), which is provided in YANG as the
                semantically equivalent node in ieee1588-ptp-tt named
52
                scaled-neighbor-rate-ratio (in link-port-ds).";
53
             container hot-standby-service {
54
                if-feature "hot-standby";
```

```
1
                description
                  "The hotStandbyService structure contains the
2
                  hotStandbySystemList, which is a list of instances of the
3
                  Hot Standby Service.";
4
                reference
5
                  "14.19 of IEEE Std 802.1AS";
6
                list hot-standby-system {
                 key "hot-standby-system-index";
7
                 description
8
                    "List of instances of the Hot Standby Service";
9
                  leaf hot-standby-system-index {
10
                   type uint8;
                   description
11
                      "Index for the hot-standby system.";
12
13
                 container hot-standby-system-ds {
14
                   description
15
                      "The hotStandbySystemDS describes the attributes of the
                      respective instance of the Hot Standby Service.";
16
                   reference
17
                      "14.19 of IEEE Std 802.1AS";
18
                   leaf primary-ptp-instance-index {
19
                      type uint32;
20
                      description
21
                        "The value of primaryPtpInstanceIndex is the index of
                         the primary PTP Instance associated with this
22
                         hotStandbySystem instance.";
23
                      reference
24
                        "14.19.2 of IEEE Std 802.1AS";
25
26
                    leaf secondary-ptp-instance-index {
                      type uint32;
27
                      description
28
                        "The value of secondaryPtpInstanceIndex is the index
29
                         of the secondaryPTP Instance associated with this
30
                         hotStandbySystem instance.";
31
                      reference
                        "14.19.3 of IEEE Std 802.1AS";
32
33
                   leaf hot-standby-system-enable {
34
                      type boolean;
35
                      description
                        "The value is the hotStandbySystemEnable attribute of
36
                         the HotStandbySystem entity.";
37
                      reference
38
                        "14.19.4 of IEEE Std 802.1AS";
39
40
                   leaf hot-standby-system-state {
41
                      type hot-standby-system-state-type;
                      config false;
42
                      description
43
                        "The value of hotStandbySystemState is the state of
44
                         the hotStandbySystem, i.e., the value of the global
45
                         variable hotStandbySystemState.";
                      reference
46
                        "14.19.5 of IEEE Std 802.1AS";
47
48
                   leaf hot-standby-system-split-functionality {
49
                      type boolean;
50
                      description
                        "If the value is TRUE, the optional split
51
                         functionality is used. If the value is FALSE, the
52
                         optional split functionality is not used.";
53
                      reference
54
                        "14.19.6 of IEEE Std 802.1AS";
```

```
1
                    leaf primary-secondary-offset {
2
                      type dot1as-gptp:scaled-ns;
3
                      config false;
4
                      description
5
                        "The absolute value of the difference between the
6
                         clockTimeTransmitterTimes of the primary and
                         secondary PTP Instances.";
7
                      reference
8
                        "14.19.7 of IEEE Std 802.1AS";
9
10
                    leaf primary-secondary-offset-thresh {
                      type dot1as-gptp:scaled-ns;
11
                      description
12
                        "The threshold for
13
                         hotStandbySystemDS.primarySecondaryOffset, above
14
                         which the hotStandbySytemState transitions from
15
                         REDUNDANT to NOT REDUNDANT, or does not transition
                         from NOT REDUNDANT or OUT OF SYNC to REDUNDANT even
16
                         if other conditions for these transitions are
17
                         satisfied.";
18
                      reference
19
                        "14.19.8 of IEEE Std 802.1AS";
20
21
                    leaf hot-standby-system-log-sync-time-thresh {
                      type int8;
22
                      description
23
                        "The value of hotStandbySystemLogSyncTimeThresh is
24
                         the logarithm to base 2 of the time interval, in
25
                         seconds, after which the hotStandbySystem
                         transitions from the OUT OF SYNC state to either the
26
                         NOT-REDUNDANT or REDUNDANT state, or from the
27
                         NOT REDUNDANT to the REDUNDANT state, if all other
28
                         conditions for the respective transition are met.
29
                         The value -128 means that the transition time is
30
                         zero, i.e., the transition occurs immediately.";
31
                      reference
                        "14.19.9 of IEEE Std 802.1AS";
32
33
34
                  container hot-standby-system-description-ds {
35
                    description
                      \verb|"The hotStandbySystemDescriptionDS" contains descriptive|\\
36
                       information for the respective instance of the Hot
37
                       Standby Service.";
38
                    reference
39
                      "14.20 of IEEE Std 802.1AS";
40
                    leaf user-description {
41
                      type string {
                        length "0..128";
42
43
                      description
44
                        "Configurable description of the hot standby system.";
45
                      reference
                        "14.20.3 of IEEE Std 802.1AS";
46
            } }
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
```

18. Hot Standby

18.1 General

Hot standby includes:

- A function that transforms the synchronized times of two generalized Precision Time Protocol (gPTP) domains into one synchronized time for use by applications;
- A function that directs the synchronized time of one gPTP domain into a different gPTP domain;
 and
- Mechanisms that determine whether a gPTP domain has sufficient quality to be used for hot standby.

For time synchronization using hot standby, two distinct domains are statically configured in the network and the Best TimeTransmitter Clock Algorithm (BTCA) is disabled for these domains. When hot standby is used for redundancy, a time-aware system operates two PTP Instances simultaneously, each in its own domain. One of the domains is considered the primary domain, and the other domain is considered the secondary domain. A time-aware system that has a primary domain and a secondary domain available uses the primary domain via the associated PTP instance. If the primary domain becomes unavailable (e.g., due to temporary or permanent failure of a physical link) and the secondary domain is still available to the time-aware system, the time aware system begins using the secondary domain.

Examples of hot standby are shown in 7.2.4 of this standard.

18.2 Overview

Figure 18-1 provides a model of hot standby for time synchronization.

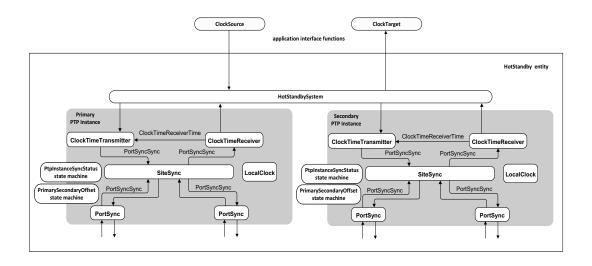


Figure 18-1—Model for hot standby entity in a time-aware system, and its interfaces to higher-layer applications

 Each PTP Instance has a corresponding PtpInstanceSyncStatus state machine (see 18.4). The PtpInstanceSyncStatus state machine monitors its PTP Instance to determine whether it is synchronized according to the requirements of the respective application or profile standard.

There is one HotStandbySystem entity, which interacts with the primary and secondary PTP Instances via the HotStandbySystem state machine (see 17.6) in order to provide a single value of time to the application (ClockTarget). This single value of time is based on the redundant values of time provided by either the primary PTP Instance, or the secondary PTP Instance, or both. There is one HotStandbySystem for both PTP Instances that use hot standby. The primary and secondary PTP Instances either both use the PTP timescale or both use the ARB timescale.

The ClockTarget entity represents the application that uses the synchronized time. The ClockTarget and its application interfaces are analogous to the ClockTarget specified in Clause 9. In the case of PTP Relay Instances, the ClockTarget is present if it is needed by the application.

The ClockSource entity is used to transfer the source of time when at least one of the PTP Instances is grandmaster-capable. The ClockSource and its application interfaces are analogous to the ClockSource specified in Clause 9. The ClockSource might be present if the PTP Instance is capable of becoming a Grandmaster PTP Instance.

There is one LocalClock entity for each PTP Instance. Therefore, Figure 18-1 shows two LocalClock entities.

NOTE—The LocalClock entities can be traceable to the same oscillator or to different oscillators.

18.3 PTP Instance configuration

PTP Instances that support hot standby are configured as follows:

- The two PTP Instances are enabled using domainNumbers as specified by the respective application or profile standard;
- b) For both PTP Instances, externalPortConfigurationEnabled is set to TRUE;
- c) If a PTP Instance (primary or secondary) is grandmaster, externalPortConfigurationPortDS.desiredState is configured to TimeTransmitterPort or PassivePort for all PTP Ports (portNumber 1 and higher); otherwise, externalPortConfiguration.desiredState is configured to TimeReceiverPort for one PTP Port, and is configured to TimeTransmitterPort or PassivePort for other PTP Ports; and
- d) Each PTP Instance shall have a corresponding PtpInstanceSyncStatus state machine (see 18.4).

18.4 PtpInstanceSyncStatus state machine

This state machine operates within the PTP Instance, to determine whether it is synchronized according to the requirements of the respective application or profile standard (see 3.24).

18.4.1 PtpInstanceSyncStatus state machine global variables

The following variables are used in the state diagram in Figure 18-2 (in 18.4.4):

18.4.1.1 isSynced: The synchronization status of the PTP Instance. The variable is a Boolean, and is TRUE if synchronization is sufficient according to the operation of the PtpInstanceSyncStatus state machine and

Draft Standard for Local and metropolitan area networks—Timing and Synchronization for Time-Sensitive Applications—Amendment: Hot Standby and Clock Drift Error Reduction

FALSE otherwise. An application or profile standard can set the offsetFromTimeTransmitterMax (see 18.4.1.3), rxSyncCountTimeReceiverPThresh (see 18.4.1.5), offsetMaxExceededCountThresh (see 18.4.1.7), and offsetMaxMetCountThresh (see 18.4.1.9) according to its requirements.

18.4.1.2 offsetFromTimeTransmitter: The value of the managed object currentDS.offsetFromTimeTransmitter (see 14.3.3).

18.4.1.3 offsetFromTimeTransmitterMax: The value of the managed object ptpInstanceSyncDS.offsetFromTimeTransmitterMax (see 14.8.3)

18.4.1.4 rxSyncCountTimeReceiverP: The value of the managed object portStatisticsDS.rxSyncCountTimeReceiverP (see 14.10.20).

18.4.1.5 rxSyncCountTimeReceiverPThresh: The value of the managed object ptpInstanceSyncDs.rxSyncCountTimeReceiverPThresh (see 14.8.4)

18.4.1.6 offsetMaxExceededCount: The current number of consecutive exceedances of offsetFromTimeTransmitterMax (see 18.4.1.3) by offsetFromTimeTransmitter (see 18.4.1.2). The data type of offsetMaxExceededCount is UInteger32.

18.4.1.7 offsetMaxExceededCountThresh: The threshold (see 14.8.5) for the number of consecutive exceedances of offsetFromTimeTransmitterMax (see 18.4.1.3) by offsetFromTimeTransmitter (see 18.4.1.2), at which isSynced for the PTP Instance is no longer TRUE (see 18.4.3.3).

18.4.1.8 offsetMaxMetCount: The current number of consecutive occurrences of offsetFromTimeTransmitter (see 18.4.1.2) being within offsetFromTimeTransmitterMax (see 18.4.1.3). The data type of offsetMaxMetCount is UInteger32.

18.4.1.9 offsetMaxMetCountThresh: The threshold (see 14.8.6) for the number of consecutive occurrences of offsetFromTimeTransmitter (see 18.4.1.2) being within offsetFromTimeTransmitterMax (see 18.4.1.3), at which isSynced for the PTP Instance is changed from FALSE to TRUE (see 18.4.3.3).

18.4.2 PtpInstanceSyncStatus state machine local variables

18.4.2.1 lastRxSyncCountTimeReceiverP: Holds the last value of rxSyncCountTimeReceiverP (see 18.4.1.4) that the state machine read for the TimeReceiverPort, as part of monitoring for a sync event message timeout.

18.4.3 PtpInstanceSyncStatus state machine functions

18.4.3.1 isGptpCapable(): This function returns a boolean value that is TRUE when ptpPortEnabled (see 10.2.5.13) and asCapable (see 10.2.5.1) are TRUE, as determined by the funtion portIsCapable, for at least one PTP Port (i.e., port for which portNumber is not zero). isGptpCapable()

```
43
44
45
```

```
{
                   if (!instanceEnable)
46
                           return (FALSE);
47
                   for (int i = 1; i <= numberPorts; i++)
48
                   // see 8.6.2.8 for numberPorts
49
50
                           if (portIsCapable (i))
51
                                    return (TRUE);
52
                   }
53
54
                   return (FALSE);
```

}

18.4.3.2 isGm(): This function determines if the PTP Instance is a Grandmaster PTP Instance (TRUE) or not (FALSE) by searching the selectedState array (see 10.2.4.20) for absence or presence of at least one value equal to TimeReceiverPort (see Table 10-2).

18.4.3.3 portIsCapable(j): This function returns a boolean value that is TRUE if the PTP Port whose portList index is j is enabled and asCapable is TRUE, and FALSE otherwise.

18.4.4 State diagram

The PtpInstanceSyncStatus state machine shall implement the function specified by the state diagram in Figure 18-2, the variables specified in 18.4.1 and 18.4.2, and the functions specified in 18.4.3.

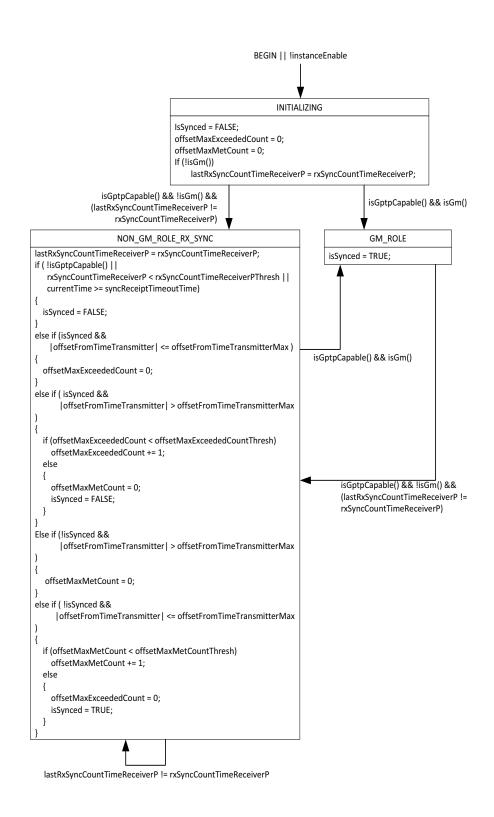


Figure 18-2—PtpInstanceSyncStatus State Machine

18.5 HotStandbySystem state machine

This state machine interacts with the primary and secondary PTP Instances in order to provide a single redundant time to the application.

18.5.1 HotStandbySystem state machine global variables

- **18.5.1.1 hotStandbySystemState:** State of the HotStandbySystem. The variable is an enumeration that takes one of the following values:
 - a) INIT: Initialization after the HotStandbySystem powers on and is enabled. In this state, the system is waiting for both PTP Instances to synchronize.
 - b) REDUNDANT: Both PTP Instances are synchronized according to the requirements of the respective application or profile standard (see 3.24). Time synchronization is redundant.

NOTE—A PTP Instance is implicitly considered to be synchronized if it is a Grandmaster PTP Instance (see 18.4.3).

- c) NOT_REDUNDANT: One PTP Instance is synchronized, and the other PTP Instance is faulted (not synchronized). Time synchronization continues to meet the requirements of the respective application or profile standard (see 3.24). Time synchronization is not redundant.
- d) OUT_OF_SYNC: The HotStandbySystem can adjust phase/frequency of its local time using the data stored while the system was in the REDUNDANT or NOT_REDUNDANT state, but the local time will eventually drift relative to other time-aware systems. During OUT_OF_SYNC state, time synchronization might not meet the requirements of the respective application or profile standard (see 3.24).
- 18.5.1.2 hotStandbySystemEnable: A Boolean variable used to enable/disable the HotStandbySystem.
- **18.5.1.3 hotStandbySystemLogSyncTimeThresh:** The value of the managed object hotStandbySystemLogSyncTimeThreshold (see 14.19.9) of the hotStandbySystemDS. The data type for hotStandbySystemLogSyncTimeThreshold is Integer8.
- **18.5.1.4 primarySecondaryOffset:** The value of the managed object hotStandbySystemDS.primarySecondaryOffset (see 14.19.7), which is the absolute value of the difference between the clockTimeReceiverTime variables (see 10.2.4.3) of the primary and secondary PTP Instances.

18.5.2 HotStandbySystem state machine local variables

- **18.5.2.1 primary:** Reference to the data sets of the PTP Instance configured to use the primary domainNumber as specified by the respective application or profile standard (see 3.24). This references an element of the instanceList specified in 14.1.
- **18.5.2.2 secondary:** Reference to the data sets of the PTP Instance configured to use the secondary domainNumber as specified by the respective application or profile standard (see 3.24). This references an element of the instanceList specified in 14.1.
- **18.5.2.3 TEMP:** A temporaray variable used to reduce clutter in the state diagram (see Figure 18-3). The data type for TEMP is Integer16.
- **18.5.2.4 transitionTime:** The value of currentTime (see 10.2.4.12) after which the hotStandbySystem transitions from the OUT_OF_SYNC state to either the NOT_REDUNDANT or REDUNDANT state, or

Draft Standard for Local and metropolitan area networks—Timing and Synchronization for Time-Sensitive Applications—Amendment: Hot Standby and Clock Drift Error Reduction

from the NOT_REDUNDANT to the REDUNDANT state, if all other conditions for the respective transition is met. The data type for transitionTime is UScaledNs.

6

7

1

18.5.2.5 primarySecondaryOffsetThresh: The value of the managed object hotStandbySystemDS.primarySecondaryOffsetThresh, which is the threshold for primarySecondaryOffset (see 18.5.1.4), above which the hotStandbySytemState transitions from REDUNDANT to NOT_REDUNDANT, or stays in NOT_REDUNDANT or OUT_OF_SYNC even if other conditions for transitioning to REDUNDANT are satisfied.

8

18.5.3 HotStandbySystem requirements

10 11 12

18.5.3.1 Primary grandmaster

13 14

15

16 17 When the primary PTP Instance is a Grandmaster PTP Instance (i.e., no PTP Port in TimeReceiverPort state), the HotStandbySystem shall transfer phase, frequency, clockSourceTimeBaseIndicator (see 10.2.4.8), clockSourceLastGmPhaseChange (see 10.2.4.10), and clockSourceLastGmFreqChange (see 10.2.4.11) from the ClockSource to the ClockTimeTransmitter of the primary PTP Instance (see Figure 18-1). If no external source of time is implemented, the ClockSource is equivalent to the LocalClock of this PTP Instance.

18 19 20

When the primary PTP Instance is grandmaster, there is no requirement for the HotStandbySystem to receive time from the ClockTimeReceiver of the secondary PTP Instance.

21 22

18.5.3.2 Secondary grandmaster

232425

18.5.3.2.1 HotStandbySystem in REDUNDANT state

26 27

28

29

30

31

32

When the secondary PTP Instance is a Grandmaster PTP Instance (i.e., no PTP Port in TimeReceiverPort state), and the hotStandbySystemState is REDUNDANT, the HotStandbySystem shall transfer phase, frequency, clockSourceTimeBaseIndicator (see 10.2.4.8), clockSourceLastGmPhaseChange (see 10.2.4.10), and clockSourceLastGmFreqChange (see 10.2.4.11) from the ClockTimeReceiver of the primary PTP Instance to the ClockTimeTransmitter of the secondary PTP Instance (see Figure 18-1). By using phase from the primary PTP Instance, the secondary grandmaster can maintain continuity in the event of a fault in the primary domain.

333435

18.5.3.2.2 HotStandbySystem in NOT_REDUNDANT state

36 37

38

39

40

41

42

When the secondary PTP Instance is a Grandmaster PTP Instance (i.e., no PTP Port in TimeReceiverPort state), and the hotStandbySystemState is NOT_REDUNDANT, which means that isSynced for the primary PTP Instance is FALSE and isSynced for the secondary PTP Instance is TRUE, the HotStandbySystem shall transfer phase, frequency, clockSourceTimeBaseIndicator (see 10.2.4.8), clockSourceLastGmPhaseChange (see 10.2.4.10), and clockSourceLastGmFreqChange (see 10.2.4.11) from the ClockSource to the ClockTimeTransmitter of the secondary PTP Instance (see Figure 18-1). If no external source of time is implemented, the ClockSource is equivalent to the LocalClock of this PTP Instance.

43 44 45

46

47

48 49

50

51

52

53

54

The secondary PTP Instance is considered synchronized because it is a Grandmaster PTP Instance (see 18.4.4 and Figure 18-2). Since the hotStandbySystemState is NOT REDUNDANT, this means that either or Instance is not synchronized primarySecondaryOffset exceeds primarySecondaryOffsetThresh. However, in the former case primarySecondaryOffset can exceed primarySecondaryOffsetThresh because in this case the primary and secondary PTP Instances receive timing from different sources. The result is that the HotStandbySystem remains in the NOT REDUNDANT state, even if the primary PTP Instance subsequently becomes synchronized again by the primary primarySecondaryOffset Grandmaster Instance, because continues primarySecondaryOffsetThresh. This situation does not occur if it is the primary PTP Instance that is synchronized and the secondary PTP Instance that is not synchronized due to some fault condition. When

Draft Standard for Local and metropolitan area networks—Timing and Synchronization for Time-Sensitive Applications—Amendment: Hot Standby and Clock Drift Error Reduction

the fault condition is cleared, the secondary Grandmaster PTP Instance ClockTimeTransmitter would receive timing from the primary PTP Instance ClockTimeReceiver (see 18.5.3.2.1) and, as a result, it would become synchronized again and the hotStandbySystemState would change to REDUNDANT.

The situation described in the previous paragraph is avoided if the optional split functionality (see 18.5.3.4) is used. In this case, timing is transferred directly from the secondary SiteSync entity to the primary SiteSync entity. This will synchronize the primary PTP Instance to the secondary PTP Instance; hence, the primarySecondaryOffset changes to within primarySecondaryOffsetThresh. The HotStandbySystem state changes to REDUNDANT and the secondary Grandmaster PTP Instance begins receiving timing from the primary PTP Instance. However, even if the optional split functionality is not used, an application can choose to re-initialize the secondary PTP Instance after the primary PTP Instance becomes synchronized. If this is done, the secondary Grandmaster PTP Instance receives timing from the primary PTP Instance ClockTimeReceiver after initialization and hotStandbySystemState is REDUNDANT.

NOTE—If the secondary PTP Instance is re-initialized after the primary PTP Instance becomes synchronized, this can cause a jump in time when the secondary PTP Instance synchronizes to the primary PTP Instance.

On initialization, if the primary PTP Instance is synchronized, the secondary PTP Instance shall receive timing from the primary PTP Instance. When the conditions as specified the HotStandbySystem state machine (see Figure 18-3) are satisfied, the hotStandbySystemState machine transitions to the REDUNDANT state.

18.5.3.2.3 Transition of hotStandbySystemState from REDUNDANT to NOT_REDUNDANT

The secondary grandmaster shall conform to the time synchronization requirements of the respective application or profile standard (see 3.24) during a transition of HotStandbySystemState from REDUNDANT to NOT_REDUNDANT due to a fault in its primary PTP Instance (i.e., primary.isSynced == FALSE).

NOTE—The secondary grandmaster is responsible for maintaining continuity (no "jump" in time) when a fault occurs in the primary grandmaster.

NOTE—The primary domain global variables lastGmPhaseChange and lastGmFrequencyChange are propagated throughout the secondary domain, and can be used to compensate for any phase or frequency jump that occurs when the HotStandbySystem state becomes NOT REDUNDANT.

18.5.3.3 TimeReceiver HotStandbySystem

18.5.3.3.1 General

 A HotStandbySystem is said to be a TimeReceiver HotStandbySystem if and only if neither PTP Instance is a Grandmaster PTP Instance.

18.5.3.3.2 HotStandbySystem in REDUNDANT state

When the HotStandbySystem is a timeReceiver (i.e., neither PTP Instance is a grandmaster), and hotStandbySystemState is REDUNDANT, the HotStandbySystem shall transfer phase, frequency, gmTimeBaseIndicator (see 10.2.4.15), lastGmPhaseChange (see 10.2.4.16), and lastGmFrequencyChange (see 10.2.4.17) from the ClockTimeReceiver of the primary PTP Instance to the ClockTarget (application) if a ClockTarget is present.

18.5.3.3.3 HotStandbySystem in NOT_REDUNDANT state

18.5.3.3.1 Transfer of synchronized time to the ClockTarget

3 4 5

6

7

8

1

9 10

11 12 13

19

20

21

27

34 35 36

37

38

32

33

43

44

49 50 51

52 53 54 When the HotStandbySystem is a timeReceiver, and the HotStandbySystem is in the NOT REDUNDANT state, the HotStandbySystem shall transfer phase, frequency, gmTimeBaseIndicator (see 10.2.4.15), lastGmPhaseChange (see 10.2.4.16), and lastGmFrequencyChange (see 10.2.4.17) from the

ClockTimeReceiver of the synchronized PTP Instance (i.e. isSynced == TRUE) to the ClockTarget if a ClockTarget is present.

18.5.3.4 Split functionality

The HotStandbySystem may provide an optional split functionality. If the managed object hotStandbySystemDS.hotstandbySystemSplitFunctionality is set to TRUE, the split functionaliy is invoked. If the managed object hotStandbySystemDS.hotstandbySystemSplitFunctionality is set to FALSE, the split functionality is not invoked. The split functionality shall provide an interworking function (IWF) that transfers time synchronization information from the primary PTP Instance to the secondary PTP Instance when isSynced is FALSE (e.g., the timeReceiver port of the PTP Instance is in failure condition, see 18.4.1.1) for the secondary PTP Instance and isSynced is TRUE (see 18.4.1.1) for the primary PTP Instance, or from the secondary PTP Instance to the primary PTP Instance when is Synced is FALSE for the primary PTP Instance and isSynced is TRUE for the secondary PTP Instance. The IWF provides the most recently received PortSyncSync structure at the timeReceiver port of the synchronized PTP Instance (isSynced == TRUE, see 18.4.1.1) to the unsynchronized PTP Instance (isSynced == FALSE) SiteSyncSync entity, in order to generate a PortSyncSync structure that is used by the timeTransmitter ports of the unsynchronized PTP Instance, as follows:

- The domainNumber of the received PortSyncSync structure is changed by the IWF from the synchronized PTP Instance domainNumber to the unsynchronized PTP Instance domainNumber;
- The localPortNumber of the received PortSyncSync structure is changed by the IWF to the portNumber of the unsynchronized PTP Instance timeReceiver port; and
- All other members (i.e., syncReceiptTimeoutTime, followUpCorrectionField, sourcePortIdentity, logMessageInterval, preciseOriginTimestamp, upstreamTxTime, rateRatio, gmTimeBaseIndicator, lastGmPhaseChange and lastGmFreqChange) of the received PortSyncSync structure of the synchronized PTP Instance are provided to the unsynchronized PTP Instance SiteSync entity unchanged.
- flags leap61, leap59, currentUtcOffsetValid, ptpTimescale, timeTraceable, frequencyTraceable, and the fields currentUtcOffset and timeSource of received Announce messages on the timeReceiver port of the unsynchronized PTP Instance are ignored. The IWF provides the values of these corresponding members of the timePropertiesDS of the synchronized PTP Instance to the unsynchronized PTP Instance. These values are then copied to:
 - the respective members of the timePropertiesDS of the unsynchronized PTP Instance;
 - the unsynchronized PTP Instance global variables leap61, leap59, currentUtcOffsetValid, ii) ptpTimescale, timeTraceable, and frequencyTraceable, and the fields currentUtcOffset and timeSource, respectively; and
 - unsynchronized PTP Instance global variables annLeap61, annLeap59, annCurrentUtcOffsetValid, annPtpTimescale, annTimeTraceable, annFrequencyTraceable, and the fields annCurrentUtcOffset and annTimeSource, respectively.
- The messagePriorityVector (see 10.3.4 and 10.3.5) information of received Announce messages on the timeReceiver port of the unsynchronized PTP Instance is ignored. The IWF provides the values of the corresponding members of the synchronized PTP Instance parentDS, i.e., grandmasterIdentity, grandmasterClockQuality.clockClass,

grandmasterClockQuality.clockAccuracy, grandmasterClockQuality.offsetScaledLogVariance, grandmasterPriority1, grandmasterPriority2, which are copied to:

- the corresponding members of the parentDS of the unsynchronized PTP Instance; and
- ii) the gmPriorityVector of the unsynchronized PTP Instance.

The IWF also provides the value of the stepsRemoved member of the synchronized PTP Instance currentDS, which is copied to:

- iii) the stepsRemoved member of the currentDS of the unsynchronized PTP Instance; and
- iv) the gmPriorityVector of the unsynchronized PTP Instance.

NOTE 1—With the above, the secondary/primary PTP Instance state machines operate as though the time synchronization information had been received from the secondary/primary PTP Instance timeReceiver port. The SiteSync entity of the secondary/primary PTP Instance transfers the timing information to the PortSync entity of each timeTransmitter port of the secondary/primary PTP Instance. Each PortSyncSync state machine computes rateRatio, which now is relative to the primary/secondary PTP Instance GM. Each MDSyncSend state machine computes the fields of transmitted Sync and, in the two-step case, Follow_Up messages. The copied syncReceiptTimeout time is less than currentTime because sync receipt timeout has not occurred at the primary/secondary PTP Instance.

NOTE 2—The split functionality is used to transfer time synchronization information from the PTP Instance for which isSynced is TRUE to the PTP Instance for which isSynced is FALSE. It is not meant to cover the case where isSynced is FALSE for both the primary and secondary PTP Instances.

18.5.3.5 Both PTP Instances have isSynced FALSE

When isSynced is FALSE for both the primary and secondary PTP Instances (i.e., both are not synchronized), the HotStandbySystemState is OUT_OF_SYNC and the HotStandbySystem shall transfer phase, frequency, gmTimeBaseIndicator (see 10.2.4.15), lastGmPhaseChange (see 10.2.4.16), and lastGmFrequencyChange (see 10.2.4.17) from the ClockTimeReceiver of the PTP Instance for which isSynced was TRUE, before the HotStandbySystem transitioned to the OUT_OF_SYNC state, to the ClockTarget if a ClockTarget is present.

When the HotStandbySystem state is OUT_OF_SYNC, time synchronization performance is not required to meet the respective application or profile standard (see 3.24) requirements. Nevertheless, in order to mitigate LocalClock frequency drift, the PTP Instance should adjust the phase/frequency of its LocalClock using the data stored while isSynced for that PTP Instance was TRUE and the HotStandbySystem was in the REDUNDANT or NOT_REDUNDANT state.

18.5.4 State diagram

The HotStandbySystem state machine shall implement the function specified by the state diagram in Figure 18-3, the variables specified in 18.5.1 and 18.5.2, and the state requirements specified in 18.5.3.

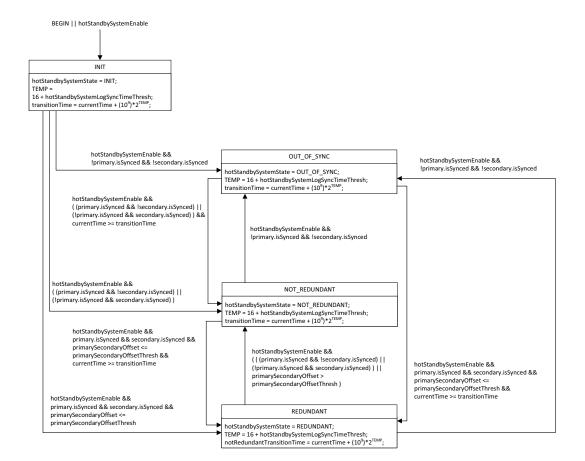


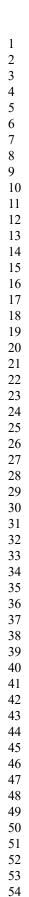
Figure 18-3—HotStandbySystem State Diagram

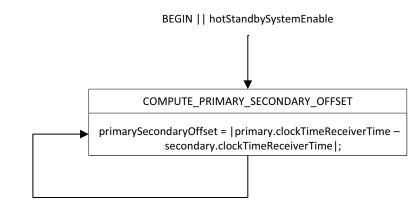
18.6 PrimarySecondaryOffset state machine

This state machine updates the value of the global variable primarySecondaryOffset (see 18.5.1.4) whenever a new value of clockTimeReceiverTime (see 10.2.4.3) is computed for either the primary or secondary PTP Instance. A new value of clockTimeReceiverTime is computed when the global variable rcvdPSSyncCSS (see 10.2.4.28) or the global variable rcvdLocalClockTickCSS (see 10.2.4.29) is set to TRUE.

18.6.1 State diagram

The PrimarySecondaryOffset state machine shall implement the function specified by the state diagram in Figure 18-4..





primary.rcvdPSSyncCSS || primary.rcvdLocalClockTickCSS ||
secondary.rcvdPSSyncCSS ||secondary.rcvdLocalClockTickCSS

Figure 18-4—PrimarySecondaryOffset State Diagram

Annex A

(normative)

Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) proforma³

A.5 Major capabilities

Change the table of A.5 as follows:

Item	Feature	Status	References	Support
DOM0	Does the time-aware system support a PTP-Instance with domain number 0, in-accordance with the requirements of 8.1?	M	item a) of 5.4, 8.1	Yes []
DOMADD	Does the time-aware system support one or more PTP Instances with domain-numberdomainNumber in the range 1 to 127?	О	item f) of 5.4.2, 8.1	Yes [] No []
SIG	Does the PTP Instance transmit Signaling messages?	<u> </u>	10.2.13, item e) of 5.4.2, item i) of 5.4.1, 10.4, 10.6.4, A.8	Yes [] No []
APPL	Does the PTP Instance support one or more of the application interfaces?	О	item i) of 5.4.2, Clause 9, A.20	Yes [] No []
HOTSTDBY	Does the time-aware system support hot standby as specified in Clause 17?	<u>O</u>	Clause 17, 14.8, item I) of 5.4.2, 9.3.3.4, 9.4.3.4, 9.5.3.4, 9.6.2.6	Yes [] No []
DRFTRK	Does the PTP Instance support the Drift_Tracking TLV as specified in 10.2.4.25, 10.2.4.26, 10.2.4.27, 11.2.14, 11.2.15, and 11.4.4?	<u>O</u>	item n) of 5.4.2, 10.2.4.25, 10.2.4.26, 10.2.4.27, 11.2.14, 11.2.15, and 11.4.4.	Yes [] No []

³ Copyright release for PICS proformas: Users of this standard may freely reproduce the PICS proforma in this annex so that it can be used for its intended purpose and may further publish the completed PICS.

A.7 Minimal time-aware system

Change the table of A.7 as follows:

Item	Feature	Status	References	Support
MINTA-6	Is the domain numberdomainNumber for all transmitted messages in the range 0 through 127, in compliance with the requirements of 8.1?	M	8.1	Yes []
MINTA-8	Is the domain numberdomainNumber for at least one of the gPTP domains supported by the time-aware system, in compliance with the requirements of 8.1?	M	8.1	Yes []
MINTA-10	If path delay asymmetry is modeled by this PTP Instance, does it comply with the requirements of 8.3?	О	8.3	Yes [] No [] N/A []
MINTA-15	Does the PTP Instance support the state machines related to signaling gPTP capability?	M	item h) of 5.4 <u>.1</u> , 10.4 <u>.2</u>	Yes []
MINTA-16	For receive of all messages and for transmit of all messages except Announce and Signaling, does the PTP Instance support the message requirements?	M	item i) of 5.4 <u>.1</u> , 10.5, 10.6, 10.7	Yes []

Insert the following items after MINTA-20 in the table of A.7:

Item	Feature	Status	References	Sur	port
MINTA-21	Do the PTP Ports of this PTP Instance implement the functionality of the GptpCapableIntervalSetting state machine in compliance with the requirements of 10.4.4 and Figure 10-23?	MINTA- 15:O	10.4.4, item i) of 5.4.2, item i) of 5.4.1	Yes []	No []
MINTA-22	Does the PTP Instance implement the PtpInstanceSyncStatus state machine of 18.4 and the PtpInstanceStatusDS of 14.8?	¬HOTST DBY:O	18.4, 14.8	Yes []	No []

A.8 Signaling

Change SIG-7 of the table of A.8 as follows:

Item	Feature	Status	References	Support
SIG-7	Does the message interval request TLV for Signaling messages comply with the requirements in 10.6.4.3?	SIG:M BTC-23:M, MIMSTR-16:M, MDFDPP-6:M	10.6.4.3	Yes []

A.9 Best timeTransmitter clock

Change BTC-11 of the table of A.9 as follows:

Item	Feature	Status	References	Sur	port
BTC-11	Is the PTP Port number equal to 1 in compliance with the requirements of 8.5.2.3?	- _BRDG:M	8.5.2.3	Yes []	N/A []

Insert the following item after BTC-22 in the table of A.9:

Item	Feature	Status	References	Support
BTC-23	Do the TimeTransmitterPorts of this PTP Instance implement the functionality of the AnnounceIntervalSetting state machine in compliance with the requirements of 10.3.17 and Figure 10-19?	BTC:O	10.3.17, item h) of 5.4.2, item i) of 5.4.1	Yes [] No []

A.10 Grandmaster-capable PTP Instance

Change GMCAP-2 of the table of A.10 as follows:

Item	Feature	Status	References	Support
GMCAP-2	Does the PTP Instance implement the functionality specified by the Clock Time Transmitter Sync Offset state machine in compliance with the requirements of 10.2.10 and Figure 10-6?	GMCAP:M	10.2.10	Yes []

A.11 Media-independent timeTransmitter

Insert the following item after MIMSTR-15 in the table of A.11:

Item	Feature	Status	References	Support
MIMSTR-16	Do the TimeTransmitterPorts of this PTP Instance implement the functionality of the SyncIntervalSetting state machine in compliance with the requirements of 10.3.18 and Figure 10-20?	MIMSTR:O	10.3.18, item b)3) of 5.4.2, item i) of 5.4.1	Yes [] No []

A.13 Media-dependent, full-duplex point-to-point link

Delete MDFDPP-5 from the table of A.13, and renumber subsequent items as appropriate

Change MDFDPP-6 in the table of A.13 as follows:

Item	Feature	Status	References	Support
MDFDPP-6	Does this port implement the functionality of the LinkDelayIntervalSetting state machine in compliance with the requirements of 11.2.21 and Figure 11-11?	MDFDPP:MO	11.2.21 <u></u>	Yes [] No []
MDFDPP-36	Does this port support two-step capability on receive?	MDFDPP:M	11.2.14, item d) of 5.5	Yes [] No []
MDFDPP-37	Does this port support two-step capability on transmit?	MDFDPP:M	11.2.15, item e) of 5.5	Yes [] No []

Change the table of A.19 as follows:

A.19 Remote management

Item	Feature	Status	References	Support
	If item RMGT is not supported, mark N/A.			N/A[]
RMGT-1	What management protocol standard(s) or specification(s) are supported?	RMGT:M	item k) 1) of 5.4.2	
RMGT-2	What standard(s) or specification(s) for managed object definitions and encodings are supported for use by the remote management protocol?	RMGT:M	item k) 2) of 5.4.2	
RMGT-3	If the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is listed in RMGT-2, is the IEEE 8021-AS-MIB module fully supported (per its MODULE-COMPLIANCE)?	RMGT:O	item k) 3) of 5.4.2, Clause 15	Yes [] No [] N/A []
RMGT-4	If a remote management protocol that supports YANG is listed in RMGT-2, is the YANG data model ieee802-dot1as-gptp of Clause 17 supported?	RMGT:O	item k) 4) of 5.4.2, Clause 17	Yes [] No []
RMGT-5	If a remote management protocol that supports YANG is listed in RMGT-2, and if hot standby is supported, is the YANG data model ieee802-dot1as-hs of Clause 17 supported?	RMGT:O	item k)5) of 5.4.2, Clause 17, Clause 18	Yes [] No [] N/A []

Annex B

(informative)

Performance Requirements

B.2 PTP Instance Requirements

B.2.3 Pdelay turnaround time

Change the third paragraph of B.2.3 as follows:

A nonzero pdelay turnaround time and any error in the measured frequency offset between the peer delay initiator and peer delay responder (i.e., error in neighborRateRationrrPdelay) results in an error in the measured mean propagation delay. This in turn results in an error in the transported synchronized time (see 11.1.2 for more details).

Annex F

(informative)

PTP profile included in this standard

F.3 PTP attribute values

Change F.3 a) as follows:

a) A domain whose domain numberdomainNumber is 0 is present. A domain whose domain numberdomainNumber is in the range 1 through 127 can be present (see 8.1).

(informative)

The asymmetry compensation measurement procedure based on line-swapping

G.3 Measurement procedure

Change G.3 as follows:

The assumed measurement environment is shown in Figure G-1. Before the measurement starts, every node has enabled syntonization [i.e., by measuring neighborRateRationrrPdelay (see 10.2.5.711.2.13.13) for each port of each time-aware system and accumulating the respective values over the synchronization spanning tree paths to obtain rateRatio (see 10.2.8.1.4) relative to the Grandmaster Clock⁴] and time synchronization. The testing link is between Port2 on node ACC1 and Port1 on node ACC2.

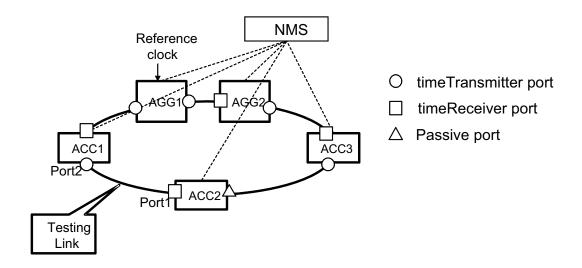


Figure G-1—Asymmetry compensation measurement procedure

The criteria of 11.2.17 for determining whether the peer-to-peer delay mechanism is instance-the transport-specific peer-to-peer delay mechanism or is provided by CMLDS apply here.

⁴ This standard neither requires nor prohibits syntonization (see 3.31) at the physical layer, e.g. using Synchronous Ethernet as the physical layer. If frequency is syntonized at the physical layer, the respective neighborRateRationrrPdelay and rateRatio values are expected to be close to 1.

The measurement procedure is as follows:

- a) The NMS puts Port1 of ACC2 and Port2 of ACC1 into asymmetry measurement mode through the MIB (i.e., by setting the managed object asymmetryMeasurementMode for each port to TRUE). These two ports will not affect the PTP calculations of either node when the ports are in asymmetry measurement mode. If synchronization flowed over the link connecting these ports prior to their being put into asymmetry measurement node, the BTCA will result in a reconfiguration of the synchronization spanning tree so that both ACC1 and ACC2 remain synchronized.
- b) Port1 of ACC2 will send Pdelay_Req messages periodically using the peer delay measurement mechanism and receive Pdelay_Resp and Pdelay_Resp_Follow_Up messages. For each set of messages, ACC2 should save t3 [the pdelayRespEventEgressTimestamp (see 11.3.2.1), carried in the Pdelay_Resp_Follow_Up message] and t4 (the pdelayRespEventIngressTimestamp, taken when the Pdelay_Resp message timestamp point crosses the reference plane at Port1 of ACC2 on reception).
- c) The NMS reads and saves multiple sets of (t3, t4) from ACC2 through the MIB. It is necessary that each set of (t3, t4) be from the same measurement, i.e., from the same peer delay message exchange. The number of (t3, t4) sets can be decided as required and is outside the scope of gPTP.
- d) The tester manually exchanges the transmit and receive fibers of Port2 of ACC1 and Port1 of ACC2. Then the tester waits until the port status and protocol status become stable again.
- e) Port1 of ACC2 will again make periodic peer delay measurements and save each set of measurement values (t3', t4') (the primes are used to denote measurements that have occurred after the transmit and receive fibers have been exchanged).
- f) The NMS reads and saves the multiple sets of (t3', t4') from ACC2 through the MIB. Then the NMS can compute the delay asymmetry, in units of time, as (t4' t4) × neighborRateRationrrPdelay (t3' t3)/2. The NMS can use multiple sets of (t3, t4, t3', t4') to compute average values to get a more accurate result. The averaging method can be decided as required and is outside the scope of gPTP. If ACC1 and ACC2 are frequency synchronized, then neighborRateRationrrPdelay is 1, and the delay asymmetry is (t4' t3') (t4 t3)/2.
- g) Based on the above result, the NMS sets the asymmetry value for Port1 of ACC2 and Port2 of ACC1 through the MIB.
- h) After the NMS sets Port 1 of ACC2 and Port2 of ACC1 into normal mode (i.e., by setting the managed object asymmetryMeasurementMode for each port to FALSE), the delay asymmetry measurement of the testing link is completed. ACC1 and ACC2 will use the computed delay asymmetry as compensation in the PTP calculations.

It is also possible to compute the asymmetry ratio, i.e., the ratio of the delay on the receive fiber at ACC2 (Delay_rx_fiber, the delay of the Pdelay_Resp) to the delay on the transmit fiber at ACC2 (Delay_tx_fiber, the delay of the Pdelay_Req), both after line swapping. In this case, the NMS should collect multiple sets of (t1, t2, t3, t4) and (t1', t2', t3', t4') before and after line-swapping, respectively, where t1 is the pdelayReqEventEgressTimestamp (taken when the Pdelay_Req message timestamp point crosses the reference plane at Port1 of ACC2 on transmission), t2 is the pdelayReqEventIngressTimestamp (carried in the requestReceiptTimestamp field of the Pdelay_Resp message), and t3 and t4 are as given above. The NMS can compute the delay on the receive fiber as $[(t4'-t1) \times neighborRateRatio_nrrPdelay - (t3'-t2)]/2$ and the delay on the transmit fiber as $[(t4-t1') \times neighborRateRatio_nrrPdelay - (t3-t2')]/2$. Then the asymmetry ratio is as follows:

 $Delay_rx_fiber/Delay_tx_fiber = [(t4'-t1) \times \frac{neighborRateRatio}{nrrPdelay} - (t3'-t2)] / [(t4-t1') \times \frac{neighborRateRatio}{nrrPdelay} - (t3-t2')]$

Annex H

(informative)

Bibliography

Insert the following bibliography reference after the last bibliography reference:

[B30] "Guidelines for Use of Extended Unique Identifier (EUI), Organizationally Unique Identifier (OUI), and Company ID (CID)," IEEE Registration Authority (https://standards.ieee.org/products-programs/regauth/).